



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

If calling please ask for: Democratic Services

27 September 2019

Wellington Regional Council

Order Paper for the meeting of the Wellington Regional Council to be held in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington on:

Wednesday, 2 October 2019 at 9.30am

Membership

Cr Laidlaw (Chair)

Cr Blakeley
Cr Donaldson
Cr Kedgley
Cr Lamason
Cr Ogden
Cr Staples

Cr Brash
Cr Gaylor
Cr Laban
Cr McKinnon
Cr Ponter
Cr Swain

Recommendations in reports are not to be construed as Council policy until adopted by Council

Wellington Regional Council

Order Paper for the meeting of the Wellington Regional Council to be held on Wednesday, 2 October 2019 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 9.30am.

Public Business

		Page No.
1.	Apologies	
2.	Declarations of conflict of interest	
3.	Public participation	
4.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of 18 September 2019	Report 19.440 4
5.	Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 18 September 2019	Report 19.442 8
6.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee of 13 September 2018	Report 18.404 9
7.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee of 11 December 2018	Report 18.603 13
8.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee of 11 June 2019	Report 19.250 14
9.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Chief Executive Employment Review Committee of 7 August 2019	Report 19.361 15
10.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Wairarapa Committee of 13 August 2019	Report 19.363 19
11.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Wairarapa Committee of 13 August 2019	Report 19.378 23
12.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Regional Transport Committee of 10 September 2019	Report 19.403 25
13.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee of 10 September 2019	Report 19.419 29

14.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Sustainable Transport Committee of 18 September 2019	Report 19.426	31
15.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of Environment Committee of 19 September 2019	Report 19.434	38
16.	Confirmation of the Public minutes of the Finance, Risk and Assurance Committee of 24 September	Report 19.452	44

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

17.	New draft Ara Tahi partnership model	Report 19.447	48
18.	Final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park	Report 19.456	53
19.	Minor changes to GWRC Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39	Report 19.414	75
20.	Advertising on buses – opportunity to generate additional revenue	Report 19.455	183
21.	GWRC Review of Regional Economic Development	Report 19.448	193
22.	End of triennium matters	Report 19.430	265
23.	Exclusion of the public	Report 19.453	269

Public Excluded Business

24.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 18 September 2019	Report PE19.441	273
25.	Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Sustainable Transport Committee of 18 September 2019	Report PE19.427	277
26.	Fleet capacity and renewal - rail	Report PE19.446	280
27.	Strategic land purchase – Waikanae River erosion	Report PE19.454	384
28.	Land purchase – Paremata	Report PE19.445	404

Restricted Public Excluded Business

29.	Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Chief Executive Employment Review of 7 August 2019	Report RPE19.362	411
-----	--	-------------------------	------------



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.440

18/09/2019

File: CCAB-8-2477

Public minutes of the Council meeting held on Wednesday, 18 September 2019 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington, at 1.38pm.

Present

Councillors Laidlaw (Chair), Blakeley, Brash, Donaldson, Kedgley (from 1.43pm), Laban, Lamason, McKinnon, Ogden, Ponter, Staples, and Swain.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Lamason)

That the Council accepts the apology for early departure for Cr Ogden.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 Declarations of conflict of interest

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 Public participation

There was no public participation.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of 21 August 2019

Moved

(Cr Blakeley/ Cr McKinnon)

That the Council confirms the Public minutes of 21 August 2019, Report 19.372.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 **Action items from previous meetings**

Report 19.388

File: CCAB-8-2443

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Donaldson)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Strategy/Policy/Major Issues

6 **Proposed variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2018-21 programme**

Helen Chapman, Senior Transport Planner, introduced the report.

Report 19.405

File: TRLP-10-640

Moved

(Cr Staples/ Cr Swain)

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Adopts the variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2018-21 programme, as set out in Attachment 1.*
4. *Agrees to the variation to the Regional Land Transport Plan 2018-21 programme being forwarded to the NZ Transport Agency, requesting it be included in the National Land Transport Programme.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: Cr Kedgley arrived at 1.43pm during the debate on the above item.

7 **Exclusion of the Public**

Report 19.405

File: CCAB-8-2449

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Council:

Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

1. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 21 August 2019
2. Consent to change of ownership
3. Fleet Acquisition
4. Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes 21 August 2019

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered:	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of 21 August 2019	<i>The information contained in these minutes relates to commercial contracts for the design, construction and furniture supply of a tenancy fitout which are still under negotiation. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage the Council in the negotiations as it would reveal information on the Council's negotiation strategy. The Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice)..</i>
2. Consent to change of ownership	<i>The information in this report relates to information provided by third parties that is the subject of the negotiation of documents related to the proposed change of ownership consent. Release of this information would likely prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information that would outweigh that likely prejudice.</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information which the Council would have good reason for withholding under sections 7(2)(b)(ii), (c) (i), (i) and/or (j) of that Act.</i>
3. Fleet acquisition	<i>Certain information contained in this report relates to bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of</i>

or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with bus operators and/or other suppliers of future fleet for the Metlink public transport network. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice)..

4. *Chief Executive's full year remuneration review for 2018/19*

The information contained in these minutes relates to the Chief Executive's full year performance and remuneration reviews for 2018/19. Release of this information would prejudice Greg Campbell's privacy by disclosing details of his full year performance and remuneration reviews for 2018/19. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override his privacy

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).

2. Permits Richard Longman, Partner, PwC New Zealand, and Alex Guy, Partner, Ashurst, to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of matters related to the request for change of ownership consent. Their knowledge will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as specified above.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 1.44pm.

Cr C Laidlaw
(Chair)

Date:



Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

The matters referred to in these minutes were considered by the Council on 18 September 2019 in restricted public excluded business. These minutes do not require confidentiality and may be considered in the public part of the meeting.

Report RPE19.442

18/09/2019

File: CCAB-8-2477

Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting held on Wednesday, 18 September 2019 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington, at 2.47pm.

Present

Councillors Laidlaw (Chair), Blakeley, Brash, Donaldson, Kedgley, Laban, Lamason, McKinnon, Ponter, Staples, and Swain.

Public Business

1 Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 21 August 2019

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Cr McKinnon)

That the Council confirms the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 21 August 2019, Report 19.380.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The Restricted Public Excluded part of the meeting closed at 2.48pm.

Cr C Laidlaw
(Chair)

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 18.404

13/09/2018

File: CCAB-11-225

Public minutes of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee meeting held on Thursday, 13 September 2018 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 09:34am

Present

Councillors Ponter (Co-Chair), Donaldson (from 09:52am) Laidlaw, Staples (from 09:54am) and Swain; and William Carter, Morris Te Whiti Love, Hikitia Ropata (Co-Chair), Rawiri Smith (from 09:45am) and Reuben Raihania Tipoki.

Cr Ponter chaired the meeting.

Reuben Raihania Tipoki opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/Morris Te Whiti Love)

That the Committee accepts apology for absence from Councillor Gaylor, and the apologies for lateness from Councillors Donaldson and Staples, and Rawiri Smith.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 **Conflict of interest declarations**

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 **Public participation**

There was no public participation.

4 **Confirmation of the minutes of 7 December 2017**

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw/ Mr Love)

That the Committee noted the failure to achieve a quorum at the meeting scheduled for 7 December 2017, Report 17.504

That the Committee confirms the minutes of 15 June 2017, Report 17.217; these were circulated in hard-copy at the meeting. These could not be confirmed on 7 December 2017 as a quorum was not achieved at that meeting.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 **Incorporating whitua implementation programmes (WIPs) into the proposed Natural Resources Plan**

Miranda Cross, Team Leader, Policy Development, and Kat Banyard, Policy Advisor, Whitua, spoke to the report.

Report 18.380

File: CCAB-11-215

Moved

(Mr Ropata/ Mr Smith)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Moved as an amendment

(Cr Ponter/ Cr Swain)

That new recommendations 3 and 4 be inserted:

- 3. Agrees that Officers report back to the next Committee meeting on the ways that the Section 32 process can be streamlined.*
- 4. Agrees that officers report back to the Committee on the time frames for the next steps required to achieve the Section 32 process.*

The amendment was **CARRIED**.

The substantive motion was put:

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Agrees that Officers report back to the next Committee meeting on the ways that the Section 32 process can be streamlined.*
4. *Agrees that officers report back to the Committee on the time frames for the next steps required to achieve the Section 32 process.*

The substantive motion **CARRIED**.

6 Proposed Natural Resources Plan (pNRP) Current Implementation Challenges

Miranda Cross Team Leader, Policy Development, and Pam Guest, Senior Policy Advisor, spoke to the report.

Report 18.394

File: CCAB-11-218

Moved

(Mr Smith/ Cr Donaldson)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

7 Update on Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua

Tim Sharpe, Whaitua Programme Manager – Whaitua, spoke to the report.

Report 18.381

File: CCAB-11-216

Moved

(Mr Ropata/ Cr Staples)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Determines that Rawiri Smith is the Te Upoko Taiao-Natural Resources Plan Committee appointed member to sit on the panel assessing applications for community appointments to the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua Committee.*

Moved as an amendment

(Cr Staples/ Mr Smith)

That new recommendations 4 be inserted:

4. *That the Committee agrees there should be no alternate members on the Wellington Harbour Hutt Valley Whaitua.*

The amendment was **CARRIED**.

The substantive motion was put:

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Determines that Rawiri Smith is the Te Upoko Taiao-Natural Resources Plan Committee appointed member to sit on the panel assessing applications for community appointments to the Wellington Harbour and Hutt Valley Whaitua Committee.*
4. *That the Committee agrees there should be no alternate members on the Wellington Harbour Hutt Valley Whaitua.*

The substantive motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: The Committee noted that the appointment of community members to the Wellington Harbour Hutt Valley Whaitua Committee will be made by Council at its meeting scheduled for 31 October 2018.

Reuben Raihania Tipoki closed the meeting with a karakia whakamutunga.

The meeting closed at 11:50am

Cr C Laidlaw

Council Chair

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 18.603
11/12/2018
File: CCAB-11-254

Minutes of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 11 December 2018 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 09:30am.

This meeting lapsed 30 minutes after its scheduled commencement due to the fact that a quorum was unable to be achieved within 30 minutes of the scheduled commencement time.

The members present at the time of the meeting's lapse were:

Hikitia Ropata (Co-Chair), Councillors Donaldson, Gaylor, Laidlaw, Ponter (Co-Chair) Staples and Mr Carter.

Apologies for absence had been tendered by Councillor Swain, Mr Love, Mr Smith and Mr Tipoki.

Cr C Laidlaw
Council Chair

Date:

CCAB-11-254



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.250

11/06/2019

File: CCAB-11-270

Minutes of Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 11 June 2019, in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 09.30am.

This meeting lapsed 30 minutes after its scheduled commencement due to the fact that a quorum was unable to be achieved within 30 minutes of the scheduled commencement time.

The members present at the time of the meeting's lapse were:

Councillors Ponter (Co-Chair), Donaldson, Gaylor, Staples and Swain, Ms Hikitia Ropata (Co-Chair) and Mr Carter.

An apology for absence had been tendered by Councillor Laidlaw.

Cr C Laidlaw
Council Chair

Date:

CCAB-11-270



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.361

7 August 2019

File: CCAB-13-524

Public minutes of the Chief Executive Employment Review Committee meeting held in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington, on Wednesday, 7 August 2019 at 1.36pm

Present

Crs McKinnon (Chair), Brash, Donaldson, Kedgley, Laban, Laidlaw, and Ponter.

Public Business

1 Apologies

There were no apologies.

2 Declarations of conflict of interest

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public Participation

There was no public participation.

4 Confirmation of the Public minutes of 16 May 2019

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw / Cr Donaldson)

That the Committee confirms the Public minutes of 16 May 2019, Report 19.219.

The motion was **CARRIED.**

5 **Exclusion of the public**

Report 19.322

Moved

(Cr Brash / Cr Laban)

That the Committee:

Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

1. *Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 16 May 2019*
2. *Chief Executive's full year performance review for 2018/19*
3. *Chief Executive's full year remuneration review for 2018/19*

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered:

Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter

Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution

1. *Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of 16 May 2019*

These minutes contain information relating to the Chief Executive's Key Performance Indicators for 2019/20. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).

meeting that would override his privacy.

2. Chief Executive's full year performance review for 2018/19

This report contains information relating to the current Chief Executive's full year performance review. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override his privacy.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (i.e to protect the privacy of natural persons).

3. Chief Executive's full year remuneration review for 2018/19

This report contains information relating to the current Chief Executive's full year remuneration review. Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (i.e to protect the privacy of natural persons).

*public proceedings of the
meeting that would
override his privacy.*

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as specified above.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 1.37pm.

C Laidlaw
Council Chair

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.363

13/08/2018

File: CCAB-628029985-171

Public minutes of the Wairarapa Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 13 August 2019 in the Hurunui o Rangi Room, Carterton Events Centre, 50 Holloway Street, Carterton at 10:06am

Present

Councillors Staples (Chair), Donaldson, and Laidlaw (Greater Wellington Regional Council), Mayor Booth (Carterton District Council) (from 10.12am), Councillors Peterson (Masterton District Council) and Wright (South Wairarapa District Council).

Nelson Rangi.

Public Business

Mr Rangi opened proceedings with a karakia.

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Mr Rangi)

That the Committee accepts apologies for absence from Cr Dalziell and the apology for lateness from Mayor Booth.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 Declarations of conflict of interest

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 Public participation

Mike Ashby spoke to the Committee regarding thirsty willows and river rates. He considered that there should be more community involvement in developing flood protection proposals and rating schemes, with greater targeting of rates to those who benefit.

Noted: Mayor Booth arrived at the meeting during Public Participation.

4 Confirmation of the minutes of 19 February 2019

Moved

(Mayor Booth/ Cr Wright)

That the Committee confirms the minutes of 19 February 2019, Report 19.55.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 Te Kāuru Upper Ruamahanga Floodplain Management Plan update

Francie Morrow, Project Manager Floodplain Management Plans, spoke to the report.

Report 19.337

File: CCAB-628029985-157

Moved

(Cr Staples/ Mr Rangī)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

6 Waiohine Floodplain Management Plan update

Report 19.346

File: CCAB-628029985-161

Moved

(Cr Staples/ Cr Wright)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

7 Natural Resources Plan decisions (oral report)

Miranda Cross, Team Leader Policy Development have a presentation on the decisions made by the hearing panel for the Proposed Natural Resources Plan, and advised on the next steps in the process for finalising the plan.

8 **Exclusion of the public**

Report 19.350

File: CCAB-628029985-162

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Laidlaw)

That the Committee:

1. Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Public transport update

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered:	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
---	--	--

<i>Public transport update</i>	<i>Certain information contained in this report relates to future rail service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with potential suppliers of rolling stock for the Metlink public transport network. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).</i>
--------------------------------	--	--

2. Permits Mayor Patterson, Masterton District Council, Mayor Napier, South Wairarapa District Council, Deputy Mayor Keys, Carterton District Council, and Harry Wilson, Chief Executive, South Wairarapa District Council, to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded, because of the relevance of this item to their territorial authorities.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as specified above.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 11:30am.

Cr C Laidlaw
Council Chair

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the meeting of the Council on 2 October 2019.

The matters referred to in these minutes were considered by the Wairarapa Committee on 13 August 2019 in public excluded business. These minutes do not require confidentiality and may be considered in the public part of the meeting.

Report 19.378

13/08/2018

File: CCAB-628029985-172

Public Excluded minutes of the Wairarapa Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 13 August 2019 in the Hurunui o Rangi Room, Carterton Events Centre, 50 Holloway Street, Carterton at 11.30am

Present

Councillors Staples (Chair), Donaldson (until 11.50am), and Laidlaw (Greater Wellington Regional Council), Mayor Booth (Carterton District Council), Councillors Peterson (Masterton District Council) and Wright (South Wairarapa District Council).

Nelson Rangi.

Public Excluded Business

1 Public Transport update

Angus Gabara, Manager, Rail Operations, gave a presentation on future rail services procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region.

Report 19.331

Moved

(Mayor Booth/ Cr Wright)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*

2. Notes the content of the report.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Note: Cr Donaldson departed the meeting during the presentation on the above item.

Nelson Rangi concluded the meeting with a karakia.

The Public Excluded part of the meeting closed at 12.17pm.

Cr C Laidlaw
Council Chair

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.403

10 September 2019

File: CCAB-16-371

Minutes of the Regional Transport Committee meeting held in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington on Tuesday, 10 September 2019 at 10:04am.

Present

Cr Barbara Donaldson (Chair)	Greater Wellington Regional Council
Deputy Mayor Bassett	Hutt City Council
Mayor Booth	Carterton District Council
Cr Calvi-Freeman	Wellington City Council
Mayor Gurunathan	Kapiti Coast District Council
Cr Laidlaw	Greater Wellington Regional Council
Cr Leggett	Porirua City Council
Mayor Napier	South Wairarapa District Council
Mayor Patterson	Masterton District Council
Emma Speight	NZ Transport Agency

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Mayor Napier)

The Committee accepts the apologies for absence from Mayors Guppy, Tana and Wallace.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 Conflict of Interest declarations

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 Public Participation

There was no public participation.

4 Confirmation of the minutes of 10 June 2019

Moved

(Mayor Patterson/ Emma Speight)

That the Committee confirms the minutes of 18 June 2019, Report 19.271.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 Let's Get Wellington Moving programme update (oral item)

Willy Trolove, Engagement Lead, Let's Get Wellington Moving (LGWM), updated the Committee on the LGWM project and explained the vision that the partners want for Wellington (liveability, access, reduced car reliance, safety and resilience).

On 19 May 2019 the Government announced a 20 year indicative package of transport investment in LGWM, which will be funded by the three partners NZTA, Wellington City Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council. This will be aligned with urban development plans being developed by Wellington City Council.

The next steps are to prepare detailed business cases on the larger elements of the LGWM plan, such as mass transit, Basin Reserve, Mt Victora tunnel. This will require a strengthening of the partnership agreement and development of a programme delivery model. There will also be a focus on early delivery – improving bus reliability and supporting walking and cycling.

6 New Zealand Transport Agency update (oral item)

Emma Speight, Director Regional Relationships, New Zealand Transport Agency, spoke about NZTA's organisational changes, and the increased focus on regional teams. There will be an Executive Leadership Team member who will be a sponsor for relationships in the Wellington Region. The regional team for Wellington will be formed and the Committee will be advised of the key people who will assist the Committee to develop regional transport system priorities.

There are two years' left of the current National Land Transport Plan (NLTP), with available funding remaining limited, that the same constraints remain for the 2021-24 NLTP unless additional funding is provided.

Safety improvements remain a top priority, with a focus on driver behaviour, road conditions, speed and cars. Speed management is a priority as even a small reduction in speed can make a big difference and is a determining factor in crashes, injury and death. NZTA's focus is on treating the top ten percent of the network where speed management can have the biggest impact and greatest reduction in death and serious injury. There are currently no roads in the Wellington Region identified, but NZTA is constantly reviewing funding to bring forward other corridors with concerns.

Funding has been approved for the construction of the Petone to Melling section of the Wellington to Hutt Valley (W2HV) Walking and Cycling Link. Work is expected to begin later in the year on the route which is predominately a dedicated cycleway within the rail corridor. The section includes two new rail underpasses. The Ngauranga to Petone (N2P) section is expected to apply for consent in early 2020. The design is currently being refined and an assessment of effects on the environment is being drafted. Engagement with project partners continues and a Mana Whenua Steering Group has been established for the project. The Group has endorsed a new name for the route in Te Reo Māori, and they will guide and advise on a range of areas of the project.

The Minister of Transport asked NZTA to develop a Mode Shift Plan, with attention on getting more people in urban areas out of private vehicles and onto public transport or into active modes like walking and cycling. NZTA is developing a national action plan and also partnering with six metro and high growth regions to deliver action plans appropriate for each region's different situation (including Wellington).

The metered signal at Paremata Roundabout has resulted in significant improvements to safety for all traffic and reduced travel times for southbound traffic with traffic from other directions not significantly affected. The operating period has been extended to cover the 6.15pm train arrival due to high demand on exiting the carpark into the roundabout.

7 **Progress report on the Regional Land Transport Plan Programme 2018-21 Q3 and 4 2018/19**

Helen Chapman, Senior Strategic Advisor, spoke to the report.

Report 19.371

File: TRPL-10-615

Moved

(Cr Leggett/ Cr Calvi-Freeman)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

8 **Proposed variation to the Wellington Regional Land Transport Plan 2018-21 programme**

Helen Chapman, Senior Strategic Advisor, spoke to the report.

Report 19.371

File: TRPL-10-615

Moved

(Deputy Mayor Bassett/ Emma Speight)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*
- 3. Agrees to recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council that the Regional Land Transport Plan 2018-21 programme be varied to include the proposed LGWM activities in Attachment 1 of this report.*
- 4. Agrees to recommend to Greater Wellington Regional Council that the Regional Land Transport Plan 2018-21 programme be varied to include the proposed Speed management guide activities in Attachment 1 of this report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The meeting closed at 11.26am.

C Laidlaw
Council Chair

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.419

10/09/2019

File: CCAB-8-2462

Public minutes of the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 10 September 2019, in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 1.00pm

Present

Mayor Lester (Chair)
Deputy Mayor Bassett
Councillor Blakeley
Councillor Calvert
Deputy Mayor Day
Mayor Gurnathan
Councillor Marsh
Councillor Wakem

(Wellington City Council)
(Hutt City Council)
(Greater Wellington Regional Council)
(Wellington City Council)
(Wellington City Council)
(Kapiti Coast City Council)
(Wellington City Council)
(Porirua City Council)

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved

(Mayor Lester/ Deputy Mayor Day)

That the Committee accepts the apologies for absence from Mayor Guppy, Mayor Tana and Mayor Wallace.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 **Conflict of interest declarations**

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 **Public Participation**

There was no public participation.

4 **Confirmation of the minutes of 18 June 2018**

Moved

(Mayor Lester/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee confirms the minutes of the meeting of 18 June 2019, Report 19.272.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 **Draft WREDA Annual Report 2018/19**

Lance Walker, WREDA Chief Executive, spoke to the report.

Report 19.397

File: CCAB-15-321

Moved

(Mayor Lester/ Deputy Mayor Bassett)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The meeting closed at 1.38pm.

Cr C Laidlaw
(Council Chair)

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the meeting of the Council on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.426
18/09/2019
File: CCAB-8-2468

Public minutes of the Sustainable Transport Committee meeting held on Wednesday 18 September 2019, in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 9.30am

Present

Councillors Donaldson (Chair), Blakeley, Brash, Gaylor, Kedgley, Laban, Laidlaw, Lamason, McKinnon, Ogden, Ponter, Staples, and Swain.

Marama Tuuta.

Public Business

Cr Donaldson opened the meeting with a karakia.

1 Apologies

There were no apologies.

2 Declarations of conflict of interest

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 Public Participation

Public participants were heard in the following order:

Kerry Wood spoke on hubs and mass rapid transit system.

Steve Maggs and Alex Dyer spoke about their concerns with the current messages on Metlink buses regarding weather in Wellington.

Mike Mellor spoke to agenda items 7, 8, 9 and 11.

4 **Confirmation of the minutes of 7 August 2019**

Moved (Cr Lamason / Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee confirms the minutes of the meeting of 7 August 2019, Report 19.359.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 **Confirmation of Public excluded minutes of 7 August 2019**

Moved (Cr Lamason / Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee confirms the Public Excluded minutes of the meeting of 7 August 2019, Report 19.360.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The Chair tabled a letter received from the Secretary for Education regarding public transport assistance provided to Upper Hutt College students following the recent fire at the college. The Committee congratulated Public Transport Officers Gail Reeves and Callum Kealey for their contribution.

6 **Action items from previous meetings**

Report 19.385 File ref: CCAB-20-729

Moved (Cr Staples / Cr McKinnon)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

7 **Public Transport – operational performance**

Catherine Jones, Commercial Manager, Public Transport, introduced the report.

Report 19.394 File ref: CCAB-20-796

Moved (Cr McKinnon / Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

8 **Metlink service activities**

Report 19.395

File ref: CCAB-20-797

Moved

(Cr / Cr)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Agrees to recommend that Council approves funding to fit the entire interim fleet with bike racks at an estimated cost of \$140,000 (plus GST).*

The motion was put to the vote in parts. Parts 1 and 2 were **CARRIED**. Part 3 was **CARRIED**.

The meeting adjourned at 11.06am and reconvened at 11.25am.

Cr Swain was absent when the meeting reconvened.

The meeting accorded priority to agenda item 12 – *General Managers’ report to the Sustainable Transport Committee meeting on 18 September 2019*.

9 **General Managers’ report to the Sustainable Transport Committee meeting on 18 September 2019**

Andrew Body, Project Director, Let’s Get Wellington Moving, gave a presentation on the LGWM project structure and deliverables.

Report 19.383

File ref: CCAB-20-790

Moved

(Cr Laidlaw / Cr Gaylor)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

10 **Post implementation review – next steps programme**

Anthony Cross, Technical Lead, Metlink Bus Network Review, introduced the report.

Report 19.399

File ref: CCAB-20-798

Moved

(Cr Blakeley / Cr McKinnon)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Notes that reports from the engagement process (focus groups, drop-in workshops and online surveys) will be posted on the Metlink website when finalised.*
4. *Notes that recommendations on any changes to Eastern Suburbs bus routes and timetables, taking into account the feedback received through the engagement process, will be included in the final Wellington City Bus Network Review report due in December 2019.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Note: Cr Swain returned to the meeting at 12.20pm during questions on the above item.

11 Free Christmas Day travel

Report 19.384

File ref: CCAB-20-791

Moved

(Cr Gaylor / Cr Lamason)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Agrees to provide free travel on Christmas Day on Metlink bus and rail services.*
4. *Notes that the expected cost of providing free travel on Christmas Day can be met from existing public transport budgets.*
5. *Notes that the proposed approach will ensure a more consistent customer experience across the public transport network in accordance with Policy 1(c) of the Regional Public Transport Plan.*
6. *Notes that officers will communicate the Committee's decision to Metlink bus and rail operators and to Snapper for implementation.*
7. *Notes that the fares information on the Metlink website will be updated to reflect the Committee's decision, along with any service disruptions affecting the scope of services available on Christmas Day.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

12 Notices of Motion: Cr Daran Ponter

Report 19.421

File ref: CCAB-20-806

Motion One

Moved

(Cr Ponter / Cr Gaylor)

That the Committee:

- a. *Notes that hubbing is extremely unpopular with Wellington commuters – in large part because the City does not have the service frequency and the network is not managed in a disciplined enough fashion to provide for timely connections.*
- b. *Notes that when the new bus network was originally proposed the percentage of people likely to have to transfer was as high as 20-25%.*
- c. *Notes that following public consultation the amount of hubbing was reduced to approximately 7% (up from 4% under the old network), but that even at this level the need to hub remains a sore point with many commuters.*
- d. *Notes that Mass Rapid Transit has the potential to revisit the issue of forced transfers on the Wellington commuting public by connecting local buses to a central spine and forcing many people who currently have a direct service into the City, to have to transfer.*
- e. *Requests the Chief Executive, Greater Wellington Regional Council, to request the Let's Get Wellington Moving project team to deliver a report in tandem with the Business Case for Mass Rapid Transit, which:*
 - i. *details the extent of potential transfers for Wellington commuters using the Mass Rapid Transit system (and any differences between the three identified modes – light rail; trackless trams and bus rapid transit);*
 - ii. *how the extent of transferring might be reduced or minimised; and*
 - iii. *how the transferring might be better accommodated (transfer times, transfer experience, etc.).*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Motion Two

Moved

(Cr Ponter / Cr Lamason)

That the Committee:

- a. *Notes that cycling is prohibited by Wellington City Council in the Lambton Interchange, but cycles/scooters continue to use this area as a short cut.*
- b. *Notes that this situation is the source of concern for Wellington bus drivers.*
- c. *Notes that because riding a bike or a scooter through a prohibited area is a moving violation this is a matter for Police enforcement, rather than Wellington City Council enforcement.*

- d. *Invites the Chief Executive, Greater Wellington Regional Council, to formally write to the Wellington City Council and the New Zealand Police, requesting stronger enforcement of the biking prohibition in place through the Lambton Interchange.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

13 Exclusion of the public

Report PE19.422

File ref: CCAB-20-805

Moved

(Cr Brash/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee:

- 1. *Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:*

*Strategic assessment for transitioning to a zero emission bus fleet
Round the Bays 2020 – public transport support
Securing land for public transport purposes*

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered:	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
---	--	--

<i>Strategic assessment for transitioning to a zero emission bus fleet</i>	<i>Certain information contained in this report relates to future bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with bus operators and/or other suppliers of future fleet for the Metlink public transport network. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information which good reason for withholding exists under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).</i>
--	---	---

<i>Round the Bays 2020 – public</i>	<i>Information contained in this report relates to potential public transport</i>	<i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the</i>
-------------------------------------	---	---

transport support support for Rounds the Bays 2020. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with event organisers regarding the level of support (if any) to be provided. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information which good reason for withholding exists under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).

Securing land for public transport purposes Information in this report contains legal advice obtained in relation to options available to GWRC for securing land for public transport purposes. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of legal professional privilege. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information which good reason for withholding exists under section 7(2)(g) of the Act (i.e. to maintain legal professional privilege).

- 2. Permits Brannavan Gnanalingam, Senior Associate, Buddle Findlay, and Charlotte von Dadelszen, Partner, Buddle Findlay, to remain at this meeting after the public has been excluded because of their knowledge of matters related to securing of land for public transport purposes. Their knowledge will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, because it is the subject of the report.*

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as specified above.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The public part of the meeting closed at 12.31pm.

Cr C Laidlaw
(Council Chair)

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note these minutes remain unconfirmed until the Council meeting on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.434

19/9/2019

File: CCAB-8-2476

Public Minutes of the Environment Committee meeting held on Thursday, 19 September 2019 in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington at 9.30am.

Present

Councillors Kedgley (Chair), Blakeley, Brash (Deputy Chair), Donaldson, Gaylor, Laban, Lamason (from 10.00am until 11.30am), McKinnon, Ogden (from 9.35am), Ponter, Swain (from 9.38am), Staples.

Barbie Barton and Ihaia Puketapu.

Public Business

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Staples)

That the Council accepts the apology for absence from Cr Laidlaw, and the apology for lateness from Cr Lamason.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 Declarations of conflict of interest

There were no declarations of conflict of interest.

3 Public Participation

There was no public participation.

4 **Confirmation of the public minutes of 8 August 2019**

Moved (Cr Blakeley/ Cr McKinnon)

That the Committee confirms the public minutes of the meeting of 8 August 2019, Report 19.330.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 **Confirmation of the minutes of the Hutt Valley Flood Management Subcommittee of 6 August 2019**

Moved (Cr Laban/ Cr McKinnon)

That the Committee confirms the public minutes of the meeting of 6 August 2019, Report 19.329.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

6 **Confirmation of the minutes of the Hutt Valley Flood Management Subcommittee of 12 September 2019**

Moved (Cr Laban/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee confirms the public minutes of the meeting of 12 September 2019, Report 19.411.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

7 **Resource Management National Direction – Year of Delivery (Part 1)**

Alastair Smaill, Programme Lead -Urban Water, spoke to the report.

Report 19.410 File ref: CCAB-10-775

Moved (Cr Staples/ Cr Gaylor)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves the Council Submission points in principle, subject to further input to the draft submission by Environment Committee members, and final sign-off by Environment Committee Chair and Council Chair.*
4. *Directs officers in our submission to the NES to make a strong statement supporting our rural sector and question the practicality of what is proposed with regards to stock exclusion on hill country.*
5. *Requests officers to take account of the issues raised by the Committee when entering into the appeal process of the proposed Natural Resources Plan.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: Cr Ogden arrived at 9.35am during the discussion of the above item.

Noted: Cr Swain arrived at 9.38am during the discussion of the above item.

Noted: Cr Lamason arrived at 10.00am during the discussion of the above item.

The meeting adjourned at 10.27am after questions, and resumed at 10.44am. Crs Lamason and Ogden, and Ihaia Puketapu returned at 10.46am.

Noted: Cr Ogden left the meeting at 11.04am during the debate on the above item.

8 **Climate Change Update**

Report 19.417

File ref: CCHSTR-5-64

Moved

(Cr Brash/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The meeting accorded priority to agenda item 10 - *Flood Protect Annual Asset Management Report 2019*.

10 **Flood Protection Annual Asset Management Report 2019**

Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment, introduced the report.
Colin Munn, Team Leader, Operations and Delivery, spoke to the report.

Report 19.416

File ref: CCAB-10-784

Moved

(Cr Lamason/ Cr Staples)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*
- 3. Notes the Scheme Advisory Committees and Friends Groups have confirmed that assets have been maintained to their satisfaction.*
- 4. Notes the advice from officers that the 15 River Management Schemes in the Greater Wellington Region have been assessed and that identified issues are satisfactorily being addressed through maintenance and improvement programmes.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: Cr Ogden returned at 11.12am during the discussion on the above item.

Noted: Cr Ponter left the meeting at 11.23am during the discussion on the above item.

9 **‘Supporting Electric Vehicles in the Wellington Region’ Advisory Report**

Jake Roos, Climate Change Advisor, spoke to the report.

Report 19.413

File ref: CCAB-10-780

Moved

(Cr Blakeley/ Cr Kedgley)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Endorses the advisory report and the recommended strategy it describes (Attachment 1).*
4. *Requests officers to give consideration to the suggested measures in the advisory report including how they can be integrated with GWRC’s Corporate Carbon Neutrality Action Plan, Regional Climate Mitigation Plan and/or other plans, where appropriate.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: Cr Ponter returned to the meeting at 11.32am, during discussion on the above item.

Noted: The Committee requested that the presenting officer read the two Troy Bowker, Weekend Herald, articles and give an assessment of the articles to Committee members.

11 **Floodplain Management Plan Implementation: Annual Progress Report to June 2019**

Alistair Allan, Team Leader, FMP Implementation, spoke to the report.

Report 19.381

File ref: CCAB-10-765

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Agrees that a copy of the report be sent to the Wellington Region’s Territorial Authorities.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: Cr Gaylor left the meeting at 12.02pm during discussion on the above item.

12 **Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39: Operational Plan 2019/20**

Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management, introduced the report. Davor Bejakovich, Manager, Biosecurity, spoke to the report.

Report 19.415

File ref: CCAB-10-788

Moved

(Cr Staples/ Cr Brash)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves the proposed Operational Plan 2019/20 (Attachment 1) for the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2039.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

Noted: Cr Gaylor returned to the meeting at 12.04pm during discussion on the above item.

13 **Coastal Erosion Plan at Queen Elizabeth Park**

Amanda Cox, Manager, Parks, and Wayne Boness, Principal Ranger, spoke to the report.

Report 19.420

File ref: CCAB-10-774

Moved

(Cr Gaylor/ Cr Brash)

That the Committee:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Endorses the final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park.*
3. *Recommends that Council approves the final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

14 **General Managers' Report to the Environment Committee on 19 September 2019**

Wayne O'Donnell, General Manager, Catchment Management, and Shaun Andrewartha, Acting General Manager, Environment Management, spoke to the report.

Report 19.382

File ref: CCAB-10-766

Moved

(Cr Donaldson/ Cr Ogden)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The Committee Chair thanked Ihaia Puketapu, Barbie Barton and Councillors for their significant contribution over the triennium.

The meeting closed at 12.53pm.

Cr L Laidlaw
(Council Chair)

Date:



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

Please note that these minutes remain unconfirmed until the meeting of the Council on 2 October 2019.

Report 19.452
24 September 2019
File: CCAB-8-2492

Public minutes of the Finance, Risk and Assurance Committee meeting held in the Council Chamber, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Level 2, 15 Walter Street, Te Aro, Wellington, on Tuesday, 24 September 2019 at 9.30am

Present

Councillors Swain (Chair), Blakeley, Donaldson, Lamason, McKinnon, and Ogden.
Kim Skelton

Public Business

Cr Swain welcomed everyone and opened the meeting with a karakia.

1 Apologies

Moved

(Cr Donaldson / Cr Blakeley)

That the Council accepts the apology for absence from Cr Laidlaw.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

2 Conflict of Interest declarations

There were no declarations of conflicts of interest.

3 Public Participation

There was no public participation.

4 **Confirmation of the Public minutes of 14 August 2019**

Report 19.379

File: CCAB-22-540

Moved

(Cr Lamson / Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee confirms the Public minutes of 14 August 2019, Report 19.379.

The motion was **CARRIED**.

5 **Action items from previous meetings**

Report: 19.389

File: CCAB-22-541

Moved

(Cr Donaldson / Cr Lamason)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The meeting adjourned at 09.41am and resumed at 10.59am.

6 **Annual Report 2018/19**

Alan Bird, Chief Financial Officer, introduced the report.

Jacques Coetzee, Audit Director, Audit New Zealand, advised that he was confident that Audit New Zealand will be in a position to issue an audit opinion for the Council meeting on 10 October 2019.

The Chair thanked Audit New Zealand and Greater Wellington Regional Council officers for their work on the Annual Report.

Report 19.444

File: CCAB-22-550

Moved

(Cr McKinnon / Skelton)

That the Committee:

- 1 Receives the report.*
- 2 Notes the content of the report.*
- 3 Notes that the Committee does not have complete information from Audit NZ at this stage in the audit process to be able to make an unqualified recommendation to Council.*

4 Recommends that Council:

- i. Adopts the Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2019, after considering all relevant information from Audit NZ and following any changes required once the audit process has been completed.*
- ii. Authorises the Council Chair and Chief Executive to make minor changes that may arise as part of finalising the audited Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2019.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

7 Risk Management Framework

Mike Timmer, Treasurer, introduced the report.

Report 19.406

File: CCAB-22-543

Moved

(Cr Donaldson / Cr Lamason)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Endorses the current approach to risk management.*
- 3. Notes the forthcoming review of the Risk Management Policy will take into account the best practice principles outlined in the report.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

8 Statutory Compliance Report

Samantha Gain, General Manager Corporate Services, introduced the report.

Report 19.429

File: LEGL-5-1207

Moved

(Cr Lamason / Cr Blakeley)

That the Committee:

- 1. Receives the report.*
- 2. Notes the content of the report.*
- 3. Notes that a further update of the compliance review and the final results of the review will be provided to the Committee at the next appropriate meeting.*

The motion was **CARRIED**.

The Chair thanked committee members and officers for their contribution, and acknowledged with appreciation work that has been undertaken during the current triennium.

The meeting closed at 12.04pm.

Cr C Laidlaw
(Council Chair)

Date:

Report	19.447
Date	23 September 2019
File	CCAB-8-2488
Committee	Council
Authors	Pauline Hill Kaitohutohu Matua, Senior Policy Advisor

New draft Ara Tahi partnership model

1. Purpose

To provide the Council with background on the new draft Ara Tahi partnership model endorsed by Ara Tahi, for consideration by the incoming Council.

2. Background

Mana whenua and the Greater Wellington Regional Council (GW) have had an evolving and enduring relationship for more than 25 years. The Ara Tahi leadership forum focuses on collective regional issues of mutual interest. However, the primary relationship for GW remains with each mana whenua partner.

In August 2018, Ara Tahi and Councillors agreed the existing arrangement had served its purpose and it was time to re-position the relationship for the future. Following a series of workshops, a number of options emerged. One key guiding principle was how Ara Tahi and Councillors could work together in a co-governance model. While co-governance has been defined in a number of ways, the workshop used three simple criteria to guide their decision making:

- Both parties are at the table; and
- There are equal members representing each party; and
- Both parties have equal decision making functions in terms of recommendations to Council.

A new draft model was created which incorporates the best aspects from the preferred approaches. This report identifies the views of Ara Tahi on the new approach.

3. New draft Ara Tahi partnership model

In August 2019, Ara Tahi endorsed the new draft Ara Tahi partnership model (refer to [Attachment 1](#)) for consideration by the incoming Council.

Ara Tahi considers the new draft model:

- meets all of the simple co-governance criteria identified at the workshops, including equal membership which is signalled as 13 members of each party; and
- strengthens the collective roles and responsibilities of Ara Tahi in transitioning to a council committee inside GW and directly influencing regional strategic decision making; and
- retains the ability of Ara Tahi to continue their own iwi caucus processes outside GW's 'tent'; and
- provides the potential opportunity for an Ara Tahi member to sit at the table and provide input at meetings of the Council; and
- lays the foundation for the potential transfer of powers in the future.

In making this decision, Ara Tahi looks forward to discussions with the incoming council on the detail of how the new model would operate going forward.

3.1 Ohu

During the workshops, the role of the existing ohu network was discussed. Since 2018, Ara Tahi has been piloting ohu as a network of topic experts who represent Ara Tahi views on key regional projects of collective importance. Currently, ohu are working with the following projects:

- Wellington Region Climate Change Working Group; and
- Co-ordinating Executive Group of the Wellington Region CDEM Group; and
- Wellington Region Biodiversity Framework; and
- Maori economy.

Recent reports from ohu confirm the mutual value that Ara Tahi and GW derive from their participation. While Ara Tahi is concerned with co-governance the advice of ohu enables informed co-governance and co-management decision making. Up to three ohu are assigned to three separate catchments for each project:

- East – Wairarapa
- West – Kāpiti to Porirua and
- Central – Wellington and Hutt Valley.

Ara Tahi looks forward to discussions with the incoming council on the ongoing role and scope of responsibilities of ohu in supporting Ara Tahi in the new model.

4. Comment

Further developing the partnership with mana whenua requires Council to consider how co-governance can be enhanced.

The decision on any new partnership approach to governance will rest with the incoming Council.

There will be a number of factors for the incoming Council to consider alongside the views of Ara Tahi, including:

- Statutory requirements and limitations
- The extent of any delegations to any committee and how these relate to other committees and the role of Council
- Administrative efficiency for decision making.

5. Communication

Council's decisions on the recommendations will be shared with Ara Tahi at their next meeting. No further communications are proposed.

6. The decision-making process and significance

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

6.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account.

Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance, and that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is not required in this instance.

6.2 Engagement

Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed. In accordance with the significance and engagement policy, no engagement on the matters for decision is required.

7. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Notes the new draft Ara Tahi partnership model, endorsed by Ara Tahi, for consideration by the incoming Council (Attachment 1).*

Report prepared by:

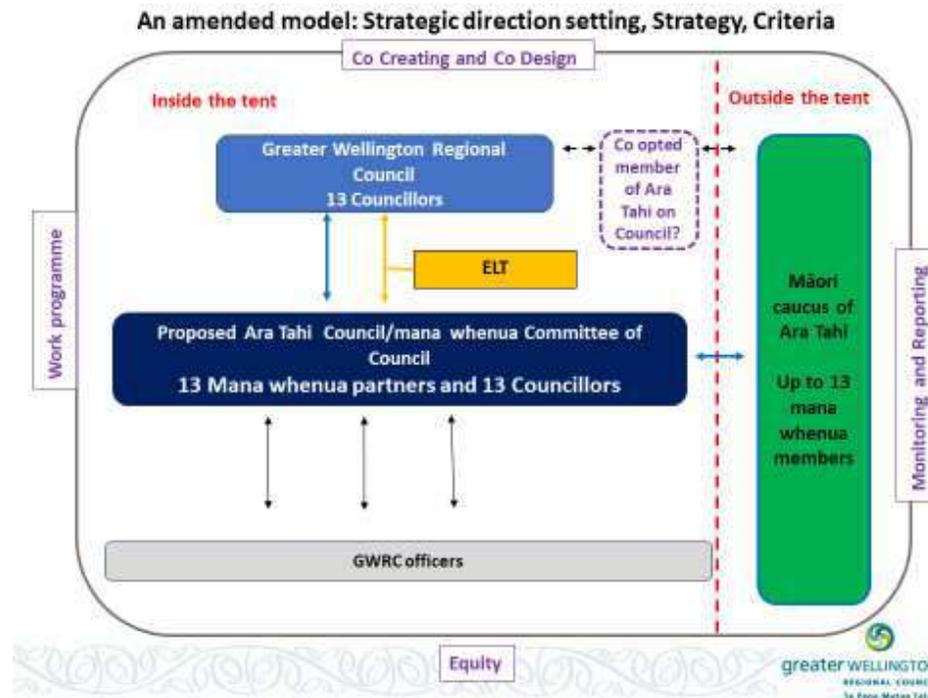
Pauline Hill
Kaitohutohu Matua, Senior
Policy Advisor

Report approved by:

Monica Fraser
General Manager Maori, Te
Pou Whakarae

Report approved by:

Luke Troy
General Manager Strategy



Report	19.456
Date	23 September 2019
File	CCAB-8-2459
Committee	Council
Author	Wayne Boness, Principal Ranger, Parks

Final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park

1. Purpose

To update the Council following public feedback and seek approval for the final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park.

2. Consideration by committee

The final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park ([Attachment 1](#)) was endorsed for Council approval at the Environment Committee meeting on 19 September 2019 (Report 19.420).

3. Background

Over recent years the coastline of Queen Elizabeth Park (QEP) has been subjected to numerous extreme weather events, causing significant issues with coastal erosion of not only sand dunes but also tracks, roadways and park infrastructure. This became most evident recently in the wake of ex-tropical cyclone Gita, which washed away half of the pedestrian bridge over the Wainui Stream.

These effects, while dramatic, have only borne out the predictions of a 2010 report which estimated that within 50 years up to 40 metres of fore-dunes would be lost, a single large storm event could result in 40 metres of erosion, and ongoing erosion is likely to occur along the toe of foredunes. Acknowledging that threat, the current Parks Network Plan projects that Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) will “provide for managed shoreline retreat” over the life of the plan. GWRC subsequently provided for a reasonable degree of retreat in our LTP budgets. Preparation of the draft Coastal Erosion Plan centred on the Wellington Road (Paekakariki) entrance area to QEP, and the plan was presented to the Environment Committee in May 2019 (Report 19.171) and a further report to the Environment Committee in September 2019 (Report 19.420) seeking endorsement of the plan.

4. Comment

Officers are well aware that the significant change proposed in the plan from the current visitor facility network will affect the considerable use and enjoyment of this area of the park, by many thousands of visitors each year. This plan acknowledges the clearly visible impacts of weather events to date, and reflects a proactive approach to managing those to come, working in partnership with our mana whenua partners and the community to reach an outcome that all parties are comfortable with. Development of the Coastal Erosion Plan has considered the expert advice from GWRC officers and external consultants, and the views of representatives of local iwi and the Paekakariki community.

Feedback through the consultation on the draft plan has been positive, recognising that GWRC is proactively managing this issue. The main concerns were for a lack of linking tracks between internal park tracks and the beach. This has been addressed with the inclusion of two additional tracks to improve loop walk opportunities for park visitors.

Other changes arising from consultation include identifying a site for the Kapiti US Marines Trust to install historic Camp Paekakariki interpretation, and retaining the Phoenix palms which had been proposed for removal.

Once the plan is approved, the next steps will involve more detailed landscape planning of the site, developing a proposed timeline for implementation, obtaining the necessary consents, authorities and preparing environmental restoration plans. Officers consider the latter, in particular, as presenting excellent opportunities for further community involvement.

5. Communication

Given the high public profile of this project, and expected interest in the outcome, a detailed communications plan will be developed to support and publicise progress in implementation of the plan. Key partners/stakeholders will be:

- Mana Whenua iwi partners
- Department of Conservation
- Kāpiti Coast District Council
- Paekakariki Community Board
- Coastal Adaption Group
- Park Stakeholder and Interest Groups

6. Consideration of climate change

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

6.1 Mitigation assessment

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers recommend that the matter will have an effect that is not considered significant.

Officers note that the matter does not affect the Council's interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI)

6.2 Adaptation assessment

Officers have considered the impacts of climate change in relation to the matter. Officers recommend that the matter warrants the development of a Detailed Scenario Analysis, as attached ([Attachment 2](#)).

7. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report may have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

7.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term 'significance' has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance because:

- Implementation of this Coastal Erosion Plan will be of primary importance and impact for the local Paekakariki community. From a regional perspective there is likely to be public interest in this example of proactive adaptation to the effects of climate change.
- Feedback from our mana whenua partners and the community to date has been positive. While it has prompted some changes from the draft, the general tenor of responses has been supportive.
- The Coastal Erosion Plan is consistent with current Council policy
- The decision has no impact on the Council's capability and capacity prior to the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-31.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

7.2 Engagement

Engagement on the matters contained in this report aligns with the level of significance assessed. The following engagement processes have been followed:

- Formal community consultation through park and three community “drop in” days and via the Have Your Say page on the GWRC website. Approximately 200 people attended the drop-in days
- A total of eight submissions were received directly or via the Have Your Say page. Submissions closed on 7 June 2019
- The plan was further discussed with our mana whenua partners, the Paekakariki Community Board, Park Stakeholders and internally.

8. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Approves the final Coastal Erosion Plan for Queen Elizabeth Park.*

Report prepared by:

Report approved by:

Report approved by

Wayne Boness
Principal Ranger
Western Parks

Amanda Cox
Manager
Parks

Shaun Andrewartha
Acting General Manager
Environment Management

[Attachment 1](#): Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Erosion Plan

[Attachment 2](#): Detailed Scenario Analysis



Queen Elizabeth Park

Coastal Erosion Plan

Prepared by PAOS[®]

for Greater Wellington Regional Council

September 2019



PAOS

Prepared by Cheryl Robilliard
NZILA Registered Landscape Architect



Contents

Introduction 5

Objectives 6

Analysis 7

Concept 13

References 17



Figure 1 - Aerial view of the erosion zone covered by this plan showing designations



Queen Elizabeth Park - Coastal Erosion Plan - September 2019

Queen Elizabeth Park is owned by the crown and managed by Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC). The park is classified as a Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act, and is a Key Native Ecosystem with three ecosystem types - large dune system, wetlands and coastal remnant.

Ngāti Toa Rangitira and Ngāti Haumia have strong associations with the park. The park is included in the reserve established for Ngāti Toa Rangitira in 1847.⁶ The area covered by this plan includes urupa, kainga, koiwi and taonga such as middens and ovens are often found within the shifting dunes.

This plan focuses on the coastal edge from the park's southern entrance at Wellington Road in Paekakariki to approximately 900 metres to the north (see the location aerial map on this page). It includes dunelands, Paekakariki surf club, Budge House, Wainui Pā, Wainui Stream, and a network of green open spaces, picnic areas, roads, carparks, trails and beach access, but not the holiday park or urupa.

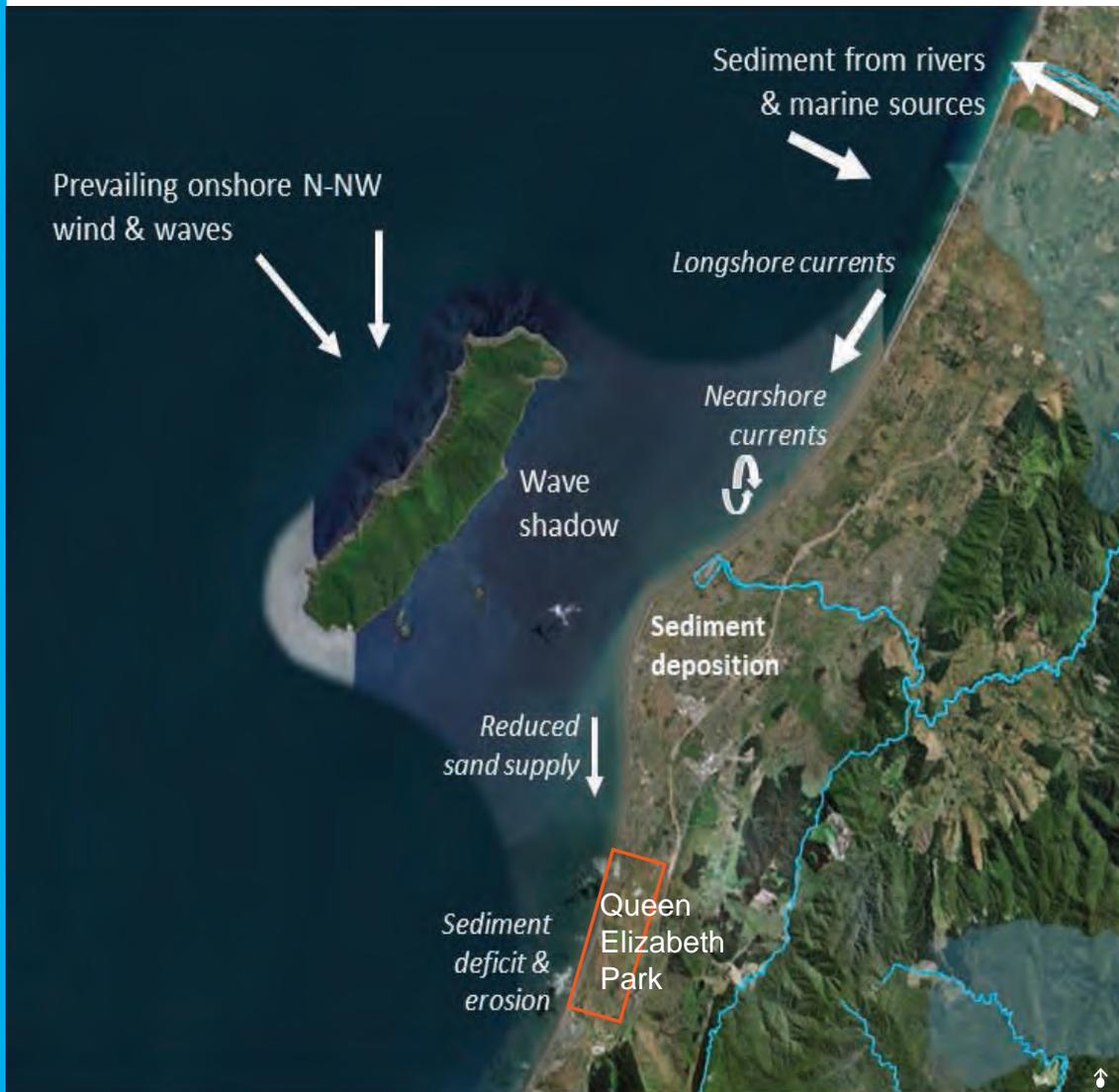
This area is rich in history and reflects natural geological and ecological processes, human occupation and changing land use. The value community places on this area is reflected in Kapiti Coast District Council's (KDC) District Plan. The District Plan identifies the dunelands as an ecological site with Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features. Budge House is designated historic heritage and Wainui Pā lies within a wāhi tapu site.

KEY

- WTS 0578 - Wāhi Tapu (Kapiti Coast District Council District Plan)
- Ngāti Toa Rangitira-owned lands

⁶ Ngāti Toa Rangitira Deed of Settlement Documents Schedule, 2.1 Statements of Association, p. 28.

Figure 2 - Diagram showing sediment movement



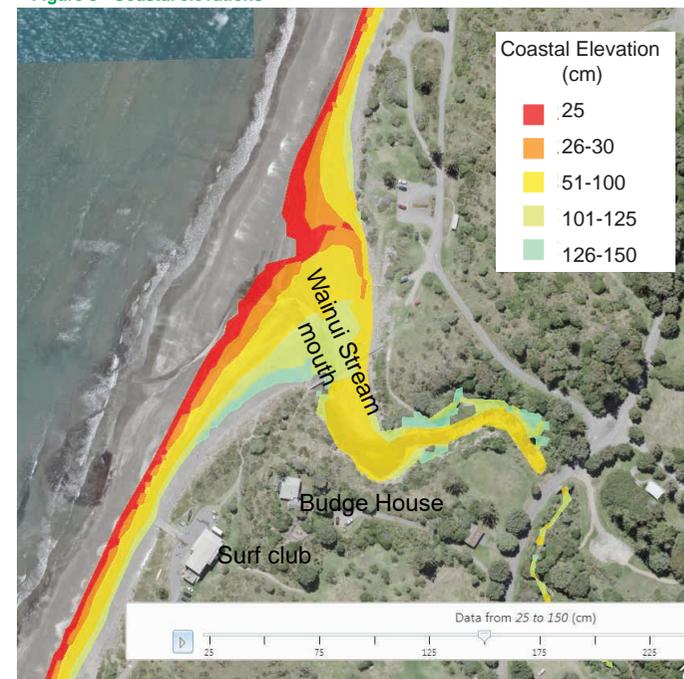
The issue

The coastal edge of the park is a dynamic landscape, vulnerable to erosion and the effects of climate change. These effects include sea level rise, more rainfall, more extreme rainfall events and increasing frequency and intensity of storm events.⁶ The low elevations of the coastal edge at Wainui Stream mouth shown in Figure 3 are particularly vulnerable to these effects.⁷ Probability analysis shows that hazardous events on the Kapiti Coast are likely to involve large waves coinciding with high storm tides.⁸ A 2001 study of the coastal edge of Queen Elizabeth Park estimated that within 50 years up to 40 metres of foredunes would be lost, a single large storm event could result in 40 metres of erosion, and ongoing erosion is likely to occur along the toe of foredunes.⁹

Effects within this 40 metre erosion zone are exacerbated by a lack of sediment to replenish sand eroded after storm events. Figure 2 shows the processes along this part of the Kapiti Coast that lead to a sediment deficit and reduced sand supply.

Two cyclones earlier last year show how vulnerable the park's coastal edge is to storms and erosion. The pedestrian bridge across the mouth of Wainui Stream was washed away and the toe of the foredunes eroded. Tracks along the beach edge and the coastal ring road were eroded and beach access is difficult (see pages 8 - 10 for images of effects).

Figure 3 - Coastal elevations



⁶ NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi, *Climate change and variability - Wellington Region*, June 2017.

⁷ This map is indicative of normal sea levels and does not indicate the extent of damage to landform that may occur from extreme events.

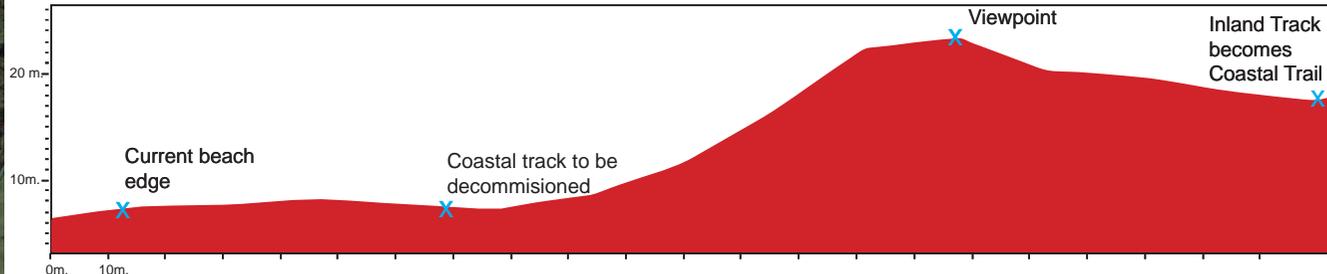
⁸ NIWA Taihoro Nukurangi, *Joint-probability of storm tide and waves on the open coast of Wellington*, July 2017.

⁹ *Queen Elizabeth Park Coastal Dunes Management Discussion Document*, Boffa Miskell June 2001.

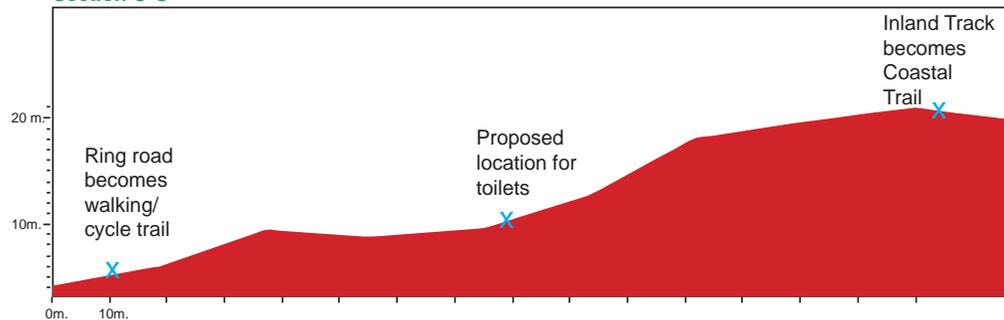
Profiles of the coastal edge



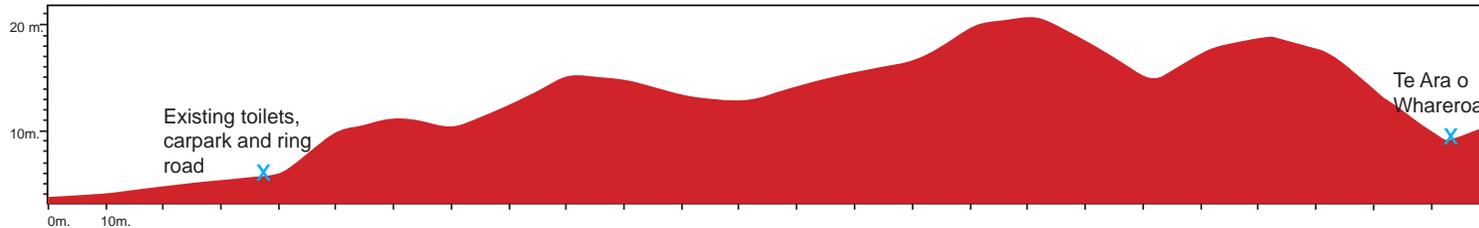
Section D-D



Section C-C



Section B-B



Section A-A

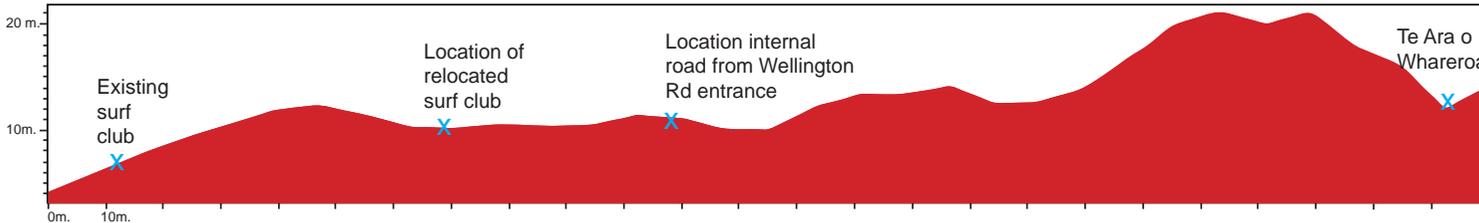


Figure 4 - Aerial view showing existing trails, facilities and infrastructure



Response

The aerial view on this page shows visitor facilities that lie within the 40 metre erosion zone and are most at risk from storm damage, flooding and extreme winds. In order to protect them, reduce vulnerability to increasing impacts of climate change and develop resilience, a key objective of GWRC's Climate Change Strategy is adaption planning and actions.⁶ This draft coastal erosion plan is an example of adaption planning. It is a practical response to existing and potential risks from the impacts of coastal erosion and climate change.

Plan Objectives

Key objectives of this plan are to:

- Withdraw existing visitor facilities and infrastructure that lie within the 40 metre erosion zone and restore foredunes
- Relocate visitor facilities and infrastructure outside of the erosion zone
- Carry out foredune restoration
- Provide opportunities for people to access, enjoy and recreate in this part of the park
- Highlight and interpret park heritage and the natural environment.

The following pages illustrate how these objectives may be achieved. They identify and comment on the current situation and propose changes aimed at protecting the park and visitor enjoyment of it.

	40 metre erosion zone	1 Wellington Road entrance
●	carparks	2 surf club
●	toilets	3 Wainui Stream mouth
●	buildings	4 footbridge washed away early 2018
●	park furniture	5 vehicle/pedestrian bridge across Wainui Stream
	locked gates	6 Wainui Pā site
	structures	
	vehicle access	
	tracks	
	east-west track conntions	

⁶GWRC, Climate Change Strategy - A strategy to guide the Wellington Regional Council's climate resilience activities, October 2015.

Figure 3 - Aerial view showing the site



Queen Elizabeth Park - Coastal Erosion Plan - September 2019

Current situation

Comments

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Erosion along the beach edge (see pages 8-10) --- 40 metre Erosion zone — Three trails run North/South parallel to the coast - Te Ara o Whareroa, the Inland Track, and the Coastal Track/Te Araroa Trails through dunes link coastal and inland trails ① Surf club access from The Parade ② Budge House (park ranger's house) on foredune with private driveway and storage shed ③ Slightly elevated area at Wellington Road entrance with information ④ Grassed open spaces of different sizes with picnic tables, toilets, shade, and open space for flexibility and choice for large and small groups. ⑤ Pedestrian bridge over Wainui Stream mouth destroyed during 2018 cyclones ⑥ Track above the stream bank (see page 9) ⑦ One way ring road through the foredune and along the coastal edge ⑧ Parking with beach access, picnic tables and toilets ⑨ Pa site with views and lookout structure reached by the one-way ring road ⑩ Locked gate controls vehicle access to a parking/turning area ⑪ The dune landscape 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Beach access is difficult and in some places the beach is inaccessible from the park. ➤ Road, carparks, toilets and park furniture within the erosion zone are vulnerable to storm events and are proposed to be relocated. ➤ The Coastal Track is within the erosion zone and proposed to be closed ➤ Once the coastal track is closed the linking tracks are no longer necessary. ➤ The surf club lies within the erosion zone. A 2018 Erosion Hazard Assessment recommended retreat to a site east of the foredune. ➤ Budge House is partly within the erosion zone and may have to be relocated in future. ➤ This area has good surveillance of the park entrance and is a suitable location for a new park ranger's house. ➤ Flexible open spaces are important as they cater for a wide variety of visitor and community needs and can be developed for specific purposes as required. ➤ Pedestrian bridge was within the erosion zone and replacement is not recommended. ➤ This track is within the erosion zone and ongoing maintenance is not recommended. ➤ The coastal section of this ring road lies within the erosion zone and is proposed to be replaced by a low impact track. ➤ Facilities and infrastructure lie within the erosion zone and are proposed to be relocated behind the restored and naturalised foredune. ➤ This plan proposes removing vehicle access and improving accessibility in partnership with iwi. ➤ The asphalt turning/parking area lies within the foredune and is proposed to be removed and the area planted using indigenous sand binding species. ➤ The duneland and sheltered picnic areas lack interpretation or information.
--	--

Beach erosion

Erosion at toe of foredune below Budge House and surf club



Erosion at beach edge in front of surf club



Footbridge across Wainui Stream washed away



Footbridge during storm early 2018



Storm damage along Wainui Stream



Stream bank erosion and debris at mouth of Wainui Stream after a storm



Debris in stream after storm surge - viewed from bridge



Debris from footbridge scattered around Wainui Stream mouth



Clearing debris from the stream after storm 2018



Erosion north of Wainui Stream reducing beach access



Erosion along the Coastal Track and difficult beach access



Coastal ring road eroding after storm surges



Beach access from the coastal ring road eroded



Dune blow out near the Coastal Track



Figure 4 - Aerial view showing proposed relocation and development



Queen Elizabeth Park - Coastal Erosion Plan - Sep'tember 2019

Concept

Strategic retreat from the erosion zone

- ① Removal of structures on the seaward side of the foredune - toilet block, carparks, asphalt ring road, picnic tables, coastal trail and surf club,. The storage shed next to Budge House driveway is also proposed to be removed.
- ② Dune restoration to enable natural coastal processes and dune renewal - removal of hard and fill material, reinstatement of toe of foredunes, planting using native sand binding species such as spinifex, pingao, sand coprosma, sand tussock etc (see page 14 for examples of foredune restoration).
- ③ Budge House may need to move in the future if threatened by coastal erosion.
- ④ Coastal Track decommissioned. Existing inland track becomes Coastal Trail/ Te Araroa with views to the sea. With decommissioning of the current coastal track there is no longer need for most connecting tracks across the dune system. Their removal will help protect the dune system.

Replacement facilities

- ③ Replacement toilet block location.
- ④ Replacement surf club building with parking, accessed at the driveway entrance to Budge House.
- ⑤ Future site for park ranger accommodation with good surveillance at the park entrance.

Trails and connections

- ⑥ Beach access via low impact tracks through restored toe of foredunes(see page 14).
- ⑦ Existing tracks.
- ⑧ Ring road becomes walking/cycle path.

Viewpoints and interpretation

- ⑥ Removal of vehicle access to Wainui Pā site with access for pedestrians only, removal of asphalt at the summit. Redevelopment of the lookout with interpretation of iwi settlement and use in partnership with iwi.
- ⑦ Existing highpoint and seat developed as lookout with interpretation of natural dune processes and ecology (see page 13).
- ⑧ Wainui Stream interpretation panel at existing bridge.
- ⑨ US Marines camp interpretation

Vehicle access

- ⑩ Existing vehicle access (widened in places to become 2-way).
- ⑪ New vehicle access off Budge House driveway to new surf clubroom and parking.
- ⑫ New carparking for picnicking and access to Wainui Pā and Coastal Trail (current Inland Track).

One-way ring road through foredune to beach proposed to become a pedestrian and cycle path



Coastal carpark and toilets within the erosion zone removed and the coastal edge restored. The ring road becomes a pedestrian and cycle path



An example of foredune restoration near the surf club with low impact path access



Proposed location for replacement parking and toilets in a more protected site behind foredunes below Wainui Pā



Sheltered area below Wainui Pā proposed for parking and picnicking



Access to Wainui Pā to be improved for pedestrians



Wainui Pā site and lookout proposed to be improved



Looking towards the proposed site for parking, toilets, picnicking, and beach access below Wainui Pā



View south from Wainui Pā summit and lookout to site of relocated surf club and foredune restoration to replace current parking area



Location of lookout sites along Coastal Trail



View to northern lookout site proposed to be developed



View from northern lookout



Sites for coastal restoration

From this



To this



Eastbourne Wellington Harbour



Island Bay

Improved beach access

From this



To this



Piha



Island Bay

Proposed relocation of key facilities

New carpark location below Wainui Pā and entry to the Coastal Trail (former Inland Track)



View towards proposed surf club location on park side of foredune



Site of US Marines camp interpretation to the right of the driveway





References

- ADarchitecture, *Paekakariki Surf Club Landscape Plan*, undated.
- Boffa Miskell, *Queen Elizabeth Park Heritage Framework*, prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council, June 2012.
- Boffa Miskell, *Queen Elizabeth Park coastal dunes management - Discussion document*, prepared for Wellington Regional Council, June 2001
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Parks Network Plan, Park-specific management and policies - Queen Elizabeth Park*, July 2011.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Climate Change Strategy Implementation Plan*, October 2015.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Queen Elizabeth Park Resource Statement*, November 2008.
- Greater Wellington Regional Council, *Queen Elizabeth Park Management Plan*, 2006.
- Lumin, *Paekakariki Surfguards Feasibly Study - Pavilion Redevelopment*, October 2011.
- Paekakariki Surf Lifeguards, *Lease Application – Queen Elizabeth Park*, prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council, August 2017.
- Urbansolutions, *Erosion Hazard Assessment*, for Paekakariki SLSC, April 2018.

Attachment 2 to Report 19.456

ADAP ASMNT FORM 2: Preliminary assessment of climate change impacts	
Characteristic	Comment
1. Location	<i>The Coastal Erosion Plan is focussed on the foredune area of the Paekakariki entrance to Queen Elizabeth Park, from the southern park boundary, to a point approximately 1km northwards.</i>
2. Current driver	<i>There is significant erosion of the foredune currently evident, which is projected to be further exacerbated by increased sea level rise combined with intense wind/ rain events.</i>
3. Duration	<i>The initiative is planned for implementation over approximately three years, starting from 2019/20. Its current legacy is anticipated at 50 years to reflect a long infrastructure replacement cycle.</i>
4. Extent	<i>The area under consideration stretches approximately 800m north of the southern park boundary with Paekakariki township. A 40m retreat inland is proposed. The park infrastructure includes a car park, toilets, a sealed loop road, together with associated services including power, sewerage and water supply. It is expected to involve removal of the current Park Ranger residence¹ and relocation of the Paekakariki Surf Club building².</i>
5. Future driver	<i>Coastal erosion is likely to be accelerated where it is already occurring and erosion may become a problem over time in coastal areas that are presently either stable or are advancing.</i>
6. Complexity	<i>The issue is of medium complexity. The draft Coastal Erosion Plan is based on professionally informed guidelines and reasonably foreseeable events. Should climate change-induced impacts become more severe, or differ markedly from those projections, park infrastructure may be needlessly or critically impacted, which would have a follow-on cost and reputational impact for GWRC</i>
7. Potential solutions	<i>The draft plan identifies solutions that GWRC expects to provide a pragmatic level of mitigation for the scale of impact forecasted. These include relocation of park infrastructure inland beyond the 40m coastal zone, and environmental restoration of the foredunes to increase their resilience to high-intensity storm events.</i>

¹ A replacement Park Ranger residence is not currently funded.

² The Paekakariki Surf Club is planning to relocate their club building



Report	19.414
Date	2 October 2019
File	BIOST-6-117
Committee	Council
Author	Davor Bejakovich, Manager, Biosecurity

Minor changes to GWRC Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39

1. Purpose

The purpose of this paper is to seek Council's decision to make minor changes to the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2039 to:

- a. Include Te Reo titles in the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39, in alignment with the GWRC Te Reo Policy
- b. Make minor corrections to the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39.

2. Background

Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) has reviewed its Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-22, to produce the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39 (RPMP).

The GWRC RPMP provides the strategic and statutory framework for effective pest animal and pest plant management in the Wellington Region. This document received the common seal of the Greater Wellington Regional Council; was publicly notified and became effective on the 2nd of July 2019.

GWRC Te Reo Policy was introduced after the Council made a decision on the final changes to the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39. The inclusion of Te Reo titles in the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39 is necessary to align the document with the policy. Also several minor errors have been discovered in the document since its publication which officers wish to correct. These minor corrections are summarised in [Attachment 1](#). A copy of the Plan

incorporating the Te Reo Titles and the minor corrections is included as [Attachment 2](#).

Under the Biosecurity Act 1993 section 100G provides that “A regional pest management plan or a regional pathway management plan may be amended from time to time by a council by resolution without a review under section 100D, if the council is satisfied that the amendment -

- (a) does not have a significant effect on any person’s rights and obligations; and
- (b) is not inconsistent with the national policy direction.”

Officers are satisfied that none of the proposed changes to RPMP will have any effects on any person’s right or obligations and that due to the nature of the changes there are no inconsistencies to National Policy Direction.

3. Communication

No external communication is proposed as an outcome of the consideration of this report.

4. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

4.1 Mitigation assessment

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers recommend that the matter will have no effect. Officers note that the matter does not affect the Council’s interests in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) or the Permanent Forest Sink Initiative (PFSI).

4.2 Adaptation assessment

Officers have considered the impacts of climate change in relation to the matter. Officers recommend that climate change has no bearing on the matter.

5. The decision-making process and significance

The matters requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

5.1 Significance of the decision

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines.

Due to the procedural nature of this decision officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

5.2 Engagement

Due to its procedural nature and low significance, no engagement on this matter has been undertaken.

6. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the written report*
2. *Resolves that the Council is satisfied that amendments to the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2039 to include Te Reo titles and make the minor corrections as set out in Attachment 1:*
 - a. *Do not have a significant effect on any person's rights and obligations; and*
 - b. *Are not inconsistent with the national policy direction.*
3. *Resolves that the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39 be amended as set out in Attachment 2.*

Report prepared by:

Report approved by:

Davor Bejakovich
Manager, Biosecurity

Wayne O'Donnell
General Manager, Catchment
Management Group

Attachment 1: Summary of minor corrections to be made to the Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39

Attachment 2: Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-39 incorporating Te Reo titles and minor corrections

Attachment 1 to Report 19.414

RPMP 2019-39 Minor corrections of errors

The following errors have been noted and should be corrected as recommended below:

Table of Contents: 6.4.6 - the page number '54' is a different font.

Table of Contents: 6.5.5 - bring *C. nippon* back up a line, to be beside '*Cervus elaphus*'.

Table of Contents: 6.5.5 - should read *Dama dama* – not just '*Dama*'.

Pg 3: Introduction - double space between the 2nd and 3rd paragraph should be a single space.

Pg 7: Section 2.1.3, Map 2 – split the key for KNE areas in the legend so it is half solid pink, half stripes (necessary as the map appears to have some of the KNE's marked as solid pink areas; which would prove to be striped if zoomed in on, but many readers will not know this).

Pg 18: 3.5 – on the 2nd line – give "Transpot" an 'r'.

Pg 21: Table 1 – the italics '*Macrocarpa spp*' should be deleted and '*Larix decidua*, *Pseudotsuga menziesii*' added instead.

Pg 22: Feral deer - should read *Dama dama* – not just '*Dama*'.

Pg 28: Table 2 – inconsistency where wallabies are referred to as '*Macropus rufogriseus rufogriseus*'. Change this to '*Macropus rufogriseus*'.

Pg 33: 6.2.2 - the right hand picture of Senegal tea is NOT Senegal tea as normally seen. <https://www.weedbusters.org.nz/weed-information/weed-list/senegal-tea/> shows some photos which are incorrect, but of these, the image below IS correct, however, and is the first picture top left of the images on the link given.



Pg 34: 6.2.4 – Description: rewrite as follows. 'Velvetleaf is an aggressive, annual, broad-leaved herb that usually grows 1-2.5m tall, although at one of the Wairarapa sheep and beef farms, all mature plants (bearing flowers) found were at a height of 20-30cm. Its buttery-yellow flowers occur in spring to autumn, producing a capsule that consists of a cup-like ring formed by 12-15 woody segments, and is about 2.5cm in diameter. Leaves are large and heart-shaped and velvety to touch'.

Pg 34: 6.2.5 – Change the description ‘capsicum-smelling’ to ‘kerosene-smelling’, as this is much more accurate.

Pg 44: 6.4 – remove the line containing ‘Giant Hogweed’ from the plants list in Table 6.

Pg 56: 6.5 – italicise the scientific names for the plants in Table 8.

Pg 56: 6.5 – in Table 8, feral deer should read *Dama dama* – not just ‘Dama’.

Pg 62: 6.5.5 – feral deer should read *Dama dama* – not just ‘Dama’.

Pg 63 – ‘Advice note’ is bullet pointed and normal text. Should be a heading with the same format as ‘Advocacy and education’.

Pg 76: Table 8.1 - Under Progressive containment, a line summarising wilding conifers is **missing**. Insert row as below.

Wilding conifers	Elimination of known infestation. Prevention of establishment in high risk areas.	Extent and density of subject pest in the region.	Inspection of all known sites. Surveillance of areas vulnerable to invasion. Respond to reports from public.	Annually, and passive surveillance.	Annually.
------------------	---	---	--	-------------------------------------	-----------

Pg 77: Sustained Control section, first line - delete ‘giant hogweed’.

Pg 77: ‘Magpie’ and ‘possum’ rows should be listed under Site-led, NOT Sustained control.

Pg 77: Add ‘feral deer’ to the line containing ‘European hedgehog, feral goat, mustelids, pest cat, rat’.

Pg 89: Appendix 2 - Australian sedge is *Carex longebrachiata* (missing the h)

Montbretia is *Crocsmia x crocsmiiflora* (missing an i)

Pussy willow is *Salix cinerea* (use the full name)

Add Giant hogweed – *Heracleum mantegazzianum* to the list

Pg 92: Territorial authorities – to the last line ‘delivers pest management service to a number of TA’ – add ‘s’ to both ‘service’, and to ‘TA’.

Attachment 2 to Report 19.414



**GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL
PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN
2019-2039**



greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pane Matua Taiao

J000931

Attachment 2 to Report 19.414

*Cover shot:
Titipounamu (Rifleman) translocation from a Greater Wellington owned and protected location, Wainuiomata Mainland Island, to Zealandia - March 2019. This was made possible thanks to 15 years of pest control efforts in the area.
© Photograph by Chris Gee.*

GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN 2019–2039

I hereby certify that this is a true and correct copy of the Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Plan, made on 2 July 2019 being the date the common seal of the Greater Wellington Regional Council is fixed to the plan in accordance with Section 77(1) of the Biosecurity Act 1993. The Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Plan will be publicly notified on 2 July 2019 and commences on 2 July 2019.

The Common Seal of the Greater Wellington Regional Council was fixed in the presence of:



Nigel Corry
Deputy Chief Executive,
General Manager, People and Customer



Greg Campbell
Chief Executive

2 July 2019

UPUKO KŌRERO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Kupu Whakataki	3	Kawenga me ngā herenga	17
Foreword	1	Responsibilities and obligations	17
Wahanga Tuatahi – Whakakaupapa		3.1 The management agency	17
Part One – Plan establishment.....	2	3.2 Responsibilities of owners and/or occupiers	17
1 Kupu Arataki		3.3 Crown agencies	17
Introduction	3	3.4 Territorial authorities	18
1.1 Purpose	3	3.5 NZ Transport Agency	18
1.2 Coverage	4	3.6 Road reserves	18
1.3 Duration	4	3.7 KiwiRail	18
1.4 Plan review	4	Wahanga Tuarua – Whakahaere Riha	
2 He rauhanganga korero ā-mahere, ā-ture, ā-rautaki		Part Two – Pest management	20
Planning and statutory background	5	4 Whakamātua Kaiao	
2.1 Strategic background	5	Organism status	21
2.1.1 Relationships with mana whenua and Māori	5	4.1 Organisms declared as pests	21
2.1.2 Greater Wellington’s biosecurity framework	6	4.2 Other harmful organisms	23
2.1.3 Greater Wellington’s Biodiversity Strategy	6	4.3 Unwanted organisms	23
2.1.4 Key Native Ecosystem programme.....	7	4.4 Invasion curve	24
2.1.5 Greater Wellington regional parks and administered land	8	4.5 Control methods and animal welfare issues	24
2.1.6 Greater Wellington and the QEII National Trust	8	5 Tarāwaho whakahaere kaupapa	
2.1.7 Regional Policy Statement	8	koiora orotā	
2.1.8 Proposed Natural Resources Plan	8	Pest management framework.....	25
2.1.9 Marine biosecurity	9	5.1 Pest management programmes	25
2.1.10 Climate change	9	5.2 Objectives	25
2.1.11 Biosecurity framework outside Greater Wellington.....	10	5.3 Principal measures to manage pests	26
2.1.12 Predator Free Wellington	10	5.4 Alternative pest management arrangements	27
2.2 Legislative background	12	5.5 Rules	27
2.2.1 Biosecurity Act 1993.....	12	6 Whakamārama i ngā hōtaka Orotā	
2.2.2 Resource Management Act 1991	13	me ngā mahere	
2.2.3 Local Government Act 2002	13	Pest descriptions and programmes.....	28
2.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997) and the Wildlife Act 1953	13	6.1 Pests to be managed under exclusion programmes	28
2.2.5 Other legislation	14	6.1.1 Alligator weed (<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>)	29
2.3 Relationship with other pest management plans ..	14	6.1.2 Chilean needle grass (<i>Nassella neesiana</i>).....	29
2.3.1 Biosecurity 2025 Direction Statement	15	6.1.3 Nassella tussock (<i>Nassella trichotoma</i>)	30
2.3.2 Predator Free 2050.....	15	6.1.4 Wallaby (<i>Macropus rufogriseus, M. eugenii</i>).....	30
2.3.3 National Pest Plant Accord	16	6.2 Pests to be managed under eradication programmes	32
2.3.4 National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord	16	6.2.1 Moth plant (<i>Araujia hortorum</i>)	32
		6.2.2 Senegal tea (<i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i>).....	33
		6.2.3 Spartina (<i>Spartina anglica, S. alterniflora</i>).....	33
		6.2.4 Velvetleaf (<i>Abutilon theophrasti</i>).....	34

6.2.5	Woolly nightshade (<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>).....	34	8	Te mātaītanga orotā	
6.2.6	Rook (<i>Corvus frugilegus</i>).....	36		Monitoring	76
6.3	Pests to be managed under progressive containment programmes.....	38	8.1	Measuring what the objectives are achieving.....	76
6.3.1	Purple loosestrife (<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>).....	38	8.2	Monitoring the management agency's performance	78
6.3.2	Wilding conifers – European larch (<i>Larix decidua</i>), Douglas fir (<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>) and pine species (<i>Pinus spp.</i>).....	40	8.3	Monitoring Plan effectiveness	78
6.4	Pests to be managed under sustained control programmes.....	44		Wahanga Tuatoru – Ngā Tikanga	
6.4.1	Blue passionflower (<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>).....	45		Part Three – Procedures.....	79
6.4.2	Boneseed (<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i>)	47	9	Te mana uhia	
6.4.3	Climbing spindleberry (<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>).....	49		Powers conferred	80
6.4.4	Eelgrass (<i>Vallisneria spiralis</i> , <i>V. gigantea</i>).....	50	9.1	Powers under Part 6 of the Biosecurity Act	80
6.4.5	Feral rabbit (<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>).....	52	9.2	Powers under other sections of the Act	81
6.4.6	Wasps – common wasp (<i>Vespula vulgaris</i>), German wasp (<i>V. germanica</i>), Australian paper wasp (<i>Polistes humilis</i>) and Asian paper wasp (<i>P. chinensis</i>)	54	9.3	Power to issue exemptions to plan rules	81
6.5	Pests to be managed under site-led programmes ...	56	10	Tuku tahua	
6.5.1	Banana passionfruit (<i>Passiflora mixta</i> , <i>P. mollissima</i> , <i>P. tripartita</i>)	57		Funding.....	82
6.5.2	Cathedral bells (<i>Cobaea scandens</i>)	58	10.1	Introduction.....	82
6.5.3	Old man's beard (<i>Clematis vitalba</i>).....	58	10.2	Funding sources and reasons for funding.....	82
6.5.4	European hedgehog (<i>Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis</i>)..	61	10.3	Anticipated costs of implementing the Plan	82
6.5.5	Feral deer – fallow, red and sika (<i>Dama dama</i> , <i>Cervus elaphus</i> , <i>C. nippon</i>).....	62	10.3.1	General rate and revenue	83
6.5.6	Feral goat (<i>Capra hircus</i>).....	63	10.3.2	Recovery of direct costs	83
6.5.7	Magpie (<i>Gymnorhina tibicen</i> , <i>G. tibicen hypoleuca</i>)	65	11	Rārangi Pukapuka	
6.5.8	Mustelids – ferret (<i>Mustela furo</i>), stoat (<i>M. erminea</i>) and weasel (<i>M. nivalis</i>).....	66		References.....	84
6.5.9	Pest cat (<i>Felis catus</i>)	68		Ngā Āpiti hanga	
6.5.10	Possum (<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>)	70		Appendices.....	85
6.5.11	Rat – Norway rat (<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>) and ship rat (<i>R. rattus</i>).....	73		Appendix 1	85
7	Ngā hua o te whakatinanatanga o te wahanga			Glossary of terms.....	85
	Actual or potential effects of implementation.....	75		Appendix 2.....	89
7.1	Effects on Māori	75		Harmful organisms.....	89
7.2	Effects on the environment	75		Appendix 3.....	92
7.3	Effects on overseas marketing of New Zealand products	75		Acronyms.....	92
				Appendix 4.....	92
				Participants in the New Zealand biosecurity pest management system – roles and responsibilities	92
				Appendix 5.....	93
				PNRP Maps.....	93



Members of the public were invited to join us on a rare guided walk through Wainuiomata Mainland Island as part of our 2018/19 summer events programme. The area is normally closed to public access.

KUPU WHAKATAKI

FOREWORD

We are very pleased to introduce the Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Plan 2019-2039. After a year of discussions, with the public, organisations, volunteer groups and others, we're proud of the result.

The Plan is an outline for how to manage or eradicate certain animal and plant pest species, and will guide us through the next twenty years of biosecurity in the Wellington region. It is the result of a large collaborative effort.

There has been a clear focus throughout the Plan's development on the results we want to achieve: reversing the loss of biodiversity, particularly in certain critically valuable areas (Key Native Ecosystem sites and managed territorial authority reserves), reducing the impact of plant and animal pests, supporting a regionally co-ordinated approach to pest management with other individuals and organisations, and making considerable areas of the region pest-free – starting with the Predator Free Wellington Operation in Miramar. We have stayed true to these four ambitious goals.

Pest management is a very important core function of Greater Wellington. Over 20 years of pest control our excellent teams have made a big difference, and have a great reputation across the region and beyond for getting the job done.

We want to sincerely thank our experienced biosecurity officers for the huge amount of work undertaken to complete this Plan, and the support they gave to the Panel. With their help, we now have a Plan that will meet current and future pest-management challenges, while protecting and improving our native flora and fauna.

We committed to a comprehensive review of our previous pest strategy to see whether it was fit for purpose. This involved going out to the public with a draft plan that focused on improving indigenous biodiversity and safe food production.

We had over 134 submissions and 15 of these were heard by the panel. The process was robust and submissions certainly had an impact. Changes included feral deer and wilding conifers recognised as having a pest status. We also now use the term pest cats (ie, when not owned by anyone) to enable control in Key Native Ecosystem sites and territorial authority reserves (see page 7).

A more difficult part of the process was the cost benefit analysis that was required under the Biosecurity Act for the plan. While there were requests to move many plants and animals we had listed as harmful organisms in the draft plan over into the pest category, under the legislation they had to meet a cost benefit analysis threshold (defined under the Biosecurity Act).

However, if the situation changes in the future for a harmful plant or animal species, the Plan is flexible enough for there to be a targeted review of an organism's status.

Our resources have to be applied as efficiently and effectively as possible, which we believe this Plan achieves. Animals and plants categorised as pests are included under five management programmes, together with four principal measures to guide management.

This plan will continue to build on the accomplishments already achieved in our region, and the improved social and economic wellbeing of our communities. The success of the plan will depend on enthusiastic participation by the community, which is why we're putting out new advice alongside this plan – see our website at www.gw.govt.nz/biosecurity

We all have a part to play in this. Whether it's having a trap on your property, getting rid of pest plants in your garden, or letting us know when you see a pest that shouldn't be where it is! It's up to us all to safeguard our environment.



A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Chris Laidlaw'.

Chris Laidlaw,
Greater Wellington Regional Council Chair

and



A handwritten signature in purple ink, appearing to read 'Jenny Brash'.

Jenny Brash,
Regional Councillor and Chair of the
hearings panel for the Plan, June 2019

WAHANGA TUATAHI – WHAKAKAUPAPA PART ONE – PLAN ESTABLISHMENT



One of the new UBCO 2x2 electric farm bikes the team use to get around the region and carry out pest control.

1 KUPU ARATAKI INTRODUCTION

Greater Wellington has a long history of leadership in pest management in the Wellington Region. The first regional pest management strategy was developed in 1996, and following its review Greater Wellington in 2001 implemented the Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022.

Pest management in the region over the last 20 years has achieved some significant improvements to the native biodiversity, and social and economic wellbeing of our region. Having almost 200,000ha under long-term pest animal control keeps the impact of possums and other pests in the region under check. This extensive pest management has resulted in the recovery of large areas of native bush. Flowering rata is a welcome sight over the Wellington Region hills again, native mistletoe is common, numbers of native birds are rising and residents in Greater Wellington's bush-clad areas can enjoy the morning chorus.

This Plan builds on this long legacy.

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of the Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Plan 2019–2039 (the Plan) is to outline a framework for managing or eradicating specified organisms efficiently and effectively in the Wellington Region. Doing so will:

- Minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with these organisms
- Maximise the effectiveness of individual actions in managing pests through a regionally coordinated approach
- Reverse loss of biodiversity in the managed high-value biodiversity areas in the region over the next 20 years
- Make a pest-free status of a considerable area of the Wellington region a reality

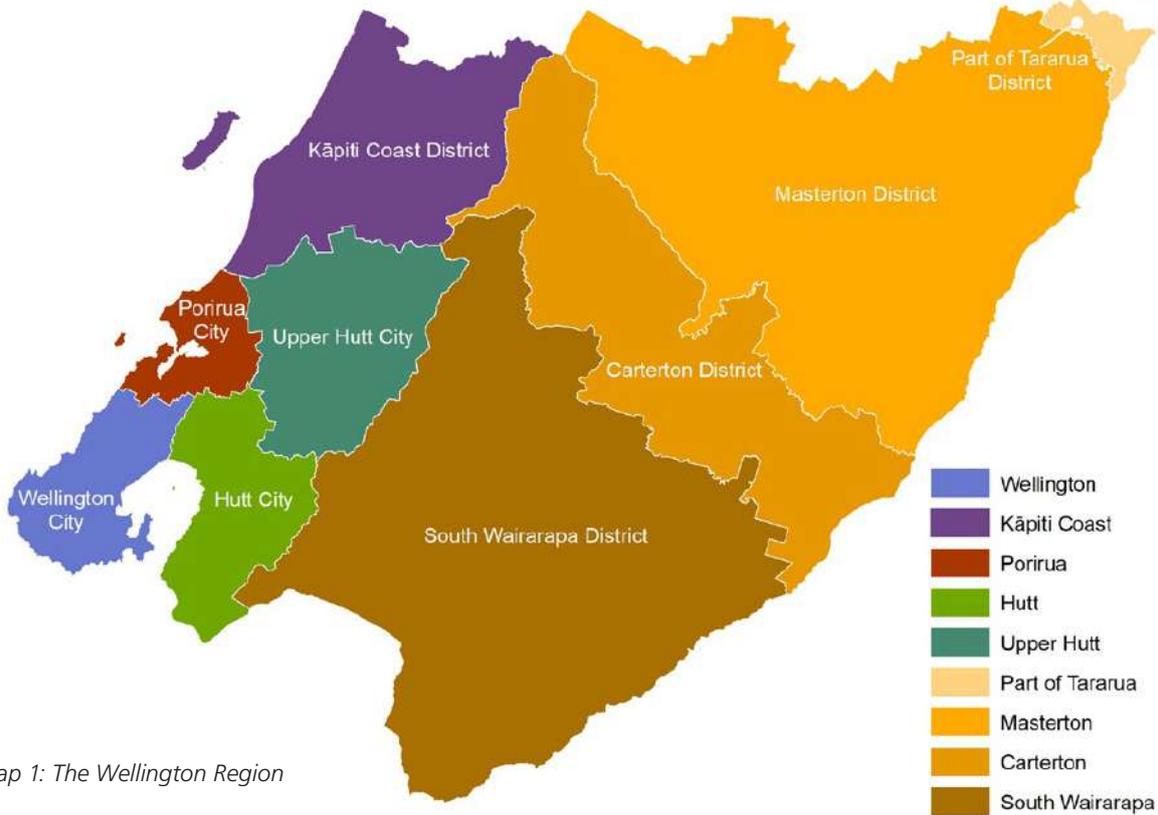
There are many organisms in the Wellington Region that are considered undesirable or a nuisance. The Plan only addresses pests where voluntary action is insufficient due to the nature of the pest, or the related costs and benefits of individual action or inaction. The Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) has prerequisite criteria that must be met to justify such intervention. This Plan identifies those organisms classified as pests.

Once operative, the Plan will empower Greater Wellington to exercise the relevant advisory, service delivery, regulatory and funding provisions available under the Act to deliver the specific objectives identified in Part Two (Pest management).

1.2 Coverage

The Plan will operate within the administrative boundaries of the Wellington Region (land, waterways and sea) covering a total land area of 813,000ha on the southern end of the North Island. The northern boundary is defined by the catchments of the Waitohu Stream and Ōtaki River on the western side of the Tararua Range,

by the Whareama and Mātaikona River catchments, and by the headwaters of the Ruamāhanga River on the eastern side (Map 1). The Horizons Regional Council borders the northern boundary of the Wellington Region for its entire length.



Map 1: The Wellington Region

1.3 Duration

The Plan will take effect on the date it becomes operative as a Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) under section 77 of the Act. It is proposed to remain in force for a period of 20 years from that date.

The Plan may cease at an earlier date if Greater Wellington declares by public notice that the Plan has achieved its purpose. It may also cease at an earlier date if, following a review, it is revoked.

1.4 Plan review

Greater Wellington may review the Plan or any part of it if it believes that circumstances or management objectives have changed significantly (under the provisions of section 100D of the Act, minor reviews affecting part of the Plan can take place at any time).

A review may also be necessary if Greater Wellington or the Environment Court considers the Plan is inconsistent with any requirement of an operative National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015 (NPD).

Where the Plan has been in force for 10 years or more and has not been reviewed in the past 10 years, Greater Wellington must review the Plan in accordance with section 100D of the Act. A review may result in no change to the Plan, or may extend its duration.

Greater Wellington can make minor amendments to the Plan without needing a review. Any minor amendment must not:

- (i) Significantly affect any person's rights and obligations
- (ii) Be inconsistent with the NPD

2 HE RAUHANGA KORERO Ā-MAHERE, Ā-TURE, Ā-RAUTAKI PLANNING AND STATUTORY BACKGROUND

2.1 Strategic background

This section describes the factors that influence why and how Greater Wellington manages pests in the Wellington Region. It includes plans, policies and activities that are

the responsibility of both Greater Wellington and external agencies.

2.1.1 Relationships with mana whenua and Māori

There are a number of legislative provisions and national and regional policy statements that describe the obligations of councils to mana whenua and Māori which impact directly or indirectly on the biosecurity framework.

Mana whenua and Māori make an important contribution to biosecurity. For mana whenua this includes involvement in biosecurity as an important part of exercising kaitiakitanga over their whenua. One specific purpose of an RPMP under the Biosecurity Act is to provide for the protection of the relationship between Māori and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga, and to protect those aspects from the adverse effects of pests. Māori also carry out significant pest management through their primary sector economic interests and as land owners and/or occupiers.

Greater Wellington Regional Council's enduring collective partnership with mana whenua was first formalised

in 1993 through the Charter of Understanding. The existing relationship is recorded in the Memorandum of Partnership 2013, which is due for review in 2019. The partnership with mana whenua is built on the principles of participation in decision-making, articulation of values and aspirations, and the opportunity to build these across the many portfolios of Council. This partnership has been developing and influencing the way in which Council plans and implements across all facets of Council's work (Figure 1).

The partnership is led through the Ara Tahi leadership forum, which comprises Councillors and Greater Wellington's six mana whenua partners. The forum sets the strategic direction and priorities of mana whenua for the way we work. The partnership can be seen in action through mana whenua representation in Council committees, advisory groups, project teams and land management arrangements.



Figure 1: Greater Wellington's relationship with mana whenua and Māori

2.1.2 Greater Wellington’s biosecurity framework

Regional pest management sits within a biosecurity framework for the Wellington Region and is supported by a number of complementary policies and plans: Greater Wellington’s Biodiversity Strategy (the Strategy) and Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) programme, and the Wellington City Council’s “Our Natural Capital –

Wellington’s biodiversity strategy and action plan 2015”. Mana whenua as kaitiaki (guardians), the Department of Conservation (DOC), land owners and/or occupiers and the wider community, as either beneficiaries or exacerbators or both, complete the partnership.

2.1.3 Greater Wellington’s Biodiversity Strategy

The Strategy sets a framework that guides how Greater Wellington protects and manages biodiversity in the Wellington Region. It includes a vision, principles and goals that guide how Greater Wellington departments can contribute to generating better outcomes for biodiversity (Figure 2). The majority of organisms managed under this Plan are included because of the harm they cause to indigenous biodiversity. The Plan will contribute to achieving the vision and all three goals of the Biodiversity Strategy.

The Strategy’s overarching vision for biodiversity in the Wellington Region is that “healthy ecosystems thrive in the Wellington Region and provide habitat for native biodiversity”. This vision applies to the full range of ecosystem types in the Wellington Region, from remnants of original (pre-human) ecosystems to modified environments such as farmland. While acknowledging the different outcomes sought for these ecosystems, the Strategy recognises the many opportunities that exist to improve their ecological health and increase their capacity

to support native plants and animals. The Strategy’s vision is underpinned by four operating principles that guide how all Greater Wellington’s biodiversity-related activities are conducted. These are using best practice, working with others, leading by example, and partnering with mana whenua.

Three goals encompass the range of work undertaken by Greater Wellington to fulfil our responsibilities for biodiversity in the Wellington Region (Figure 2). The first goal focuses on protecting a range of sites that are highly valued for their biodiversity. The second is to maintain and restore ecosystem functioning and habitats across the Wellington Region more generally. Healthy functioning includes providing habitat for native species and benefiting people by providing ecosystem services. The third goal underpins the other two and focuses on ensuring that people inside and outside Greater Wellington understand and value biodiversity. This goal recognises that Greater Wellington cannot achieve its vision for biodiversity without the support of others.

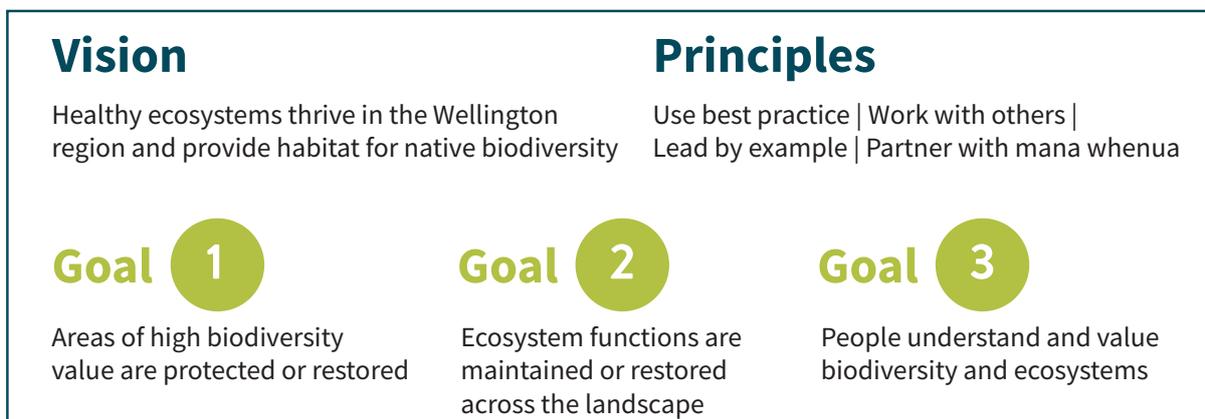
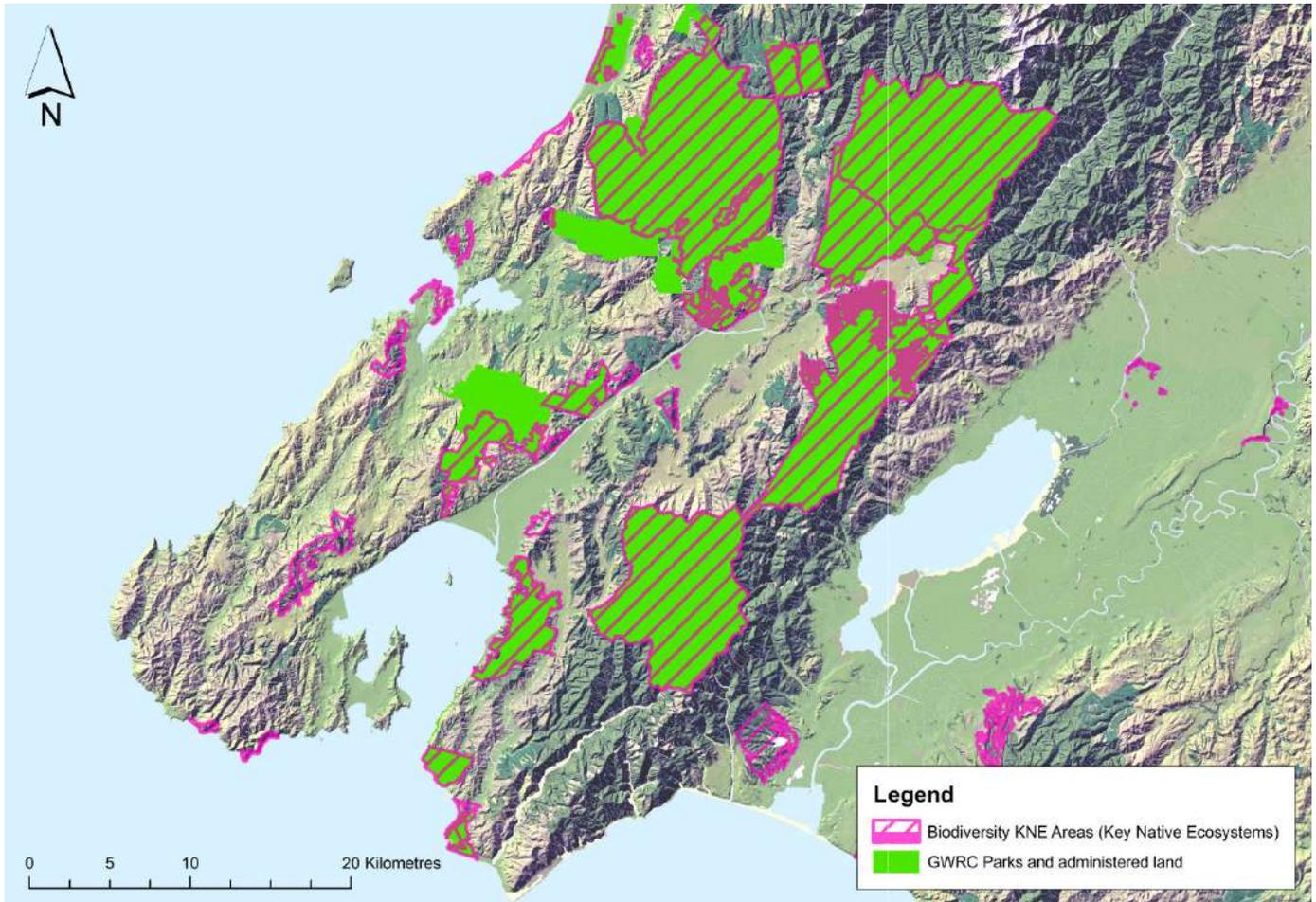


Figure 2: Greater Wellington’s strategic approach to biodiversity



Map 2: Key Native Ecosystems in Greater Wellington Parks and forest

2.1.4 Key Native Ecosystem programme

The Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) programme is designed to protect areas that are important examples of original ecosystems in the Wellington Region that support a wide variety of native plants and animals. The areas that are part of the KNE programme have been identified and prioritised for management and financial support. These areas are recognised as some of the best remaining examples of original ecosystem types in the Wellington Region (Map 2).

Different types of ecosystems (forest, wetland, freshwater, estuarine, and coastal and marine) were identified on both public and private land using widely accepted criteria, including representativeness, rarity and diversity. The KNE programme is an important driver for managing many of the pests that are prioritised in this Plan. Without active management of KNE sites, many native plants and animals in these ecosystems would struggle to thrive. The KNE programme aims to provide protection to maintain or

restore the ecological function of these ecosystems as well as the native plants and animals they support. This is done mainly by managing threats such as harmful pests or introduced plants and animals.

The protection of these areas is an invaluable investment in the future of the Wellington Region's original ecosystems. Often it takes many years for an ecosystem to recover and support a wide range of native animals and plants. This is why the management of KNE sites is a long-term commitment. The operational management plans we prepare for KNE sites specify actions for their ongoing protection to achieve desired objectives at KNE sites.

To actively manage KNE sites, Greater Wellington works proactively with a range of partners including mana whenua, territorial authorities, community groups and private landowners. Involvement in the entire KNE programme is voluntary whether on private or public land.

2.1.5 Greater Wellington regional parks and administered land

The Wellington Region is unique in having large areas of public land designated as regional parks and/or administered by the Greater Wellington Regional Council (Greater Wellington) Parks department (more than 50,000 ha). Some of the best regional high-value native biodiversity areas are found in our parks and land administered by Greater Wellington. A number of these areas are included in the Key Native Ecosystem programme. (Map 2)

Intensive pest management in the KNE sites within our parks is complemented by the much larger restoration and pest management efforts by the staff and volunteer groups outside of the KNE boundaries. Sites like the Wainuiomata Mainland Island (within the Wainuiomata Orongorongo KNE site) and the East Harbour Mainland Island (within the East Harbour Northern Forest KNE site) are some of the best examples of their respective ecosystems in the region.

2.1.6 Greater Wellington and the QEII National Trust

Greater Wellington has a close relationship with the QEII National Trust and the Memorandum of Understanding sets out the general terms under which the parties will co-operate in areas of mutual interest. As part of this agreement Greater Wellington contributes budget to QEII

on an annual basis to assist with the establishment of new covenants (mainly fencing and some initial pest plant and/or pest animal control) and to provide maintenance assistance for existing covenants (mainly pest plant control with some pest animal control and planting).

2.1.7 Regional Policy Statement

The Regional Policy Statement for the Wellington Region provides the policy direction to address regionally significant issues and for integrated management of the region's natural and physical resources. Our pest management activity aims to mitigate the adverse impacts of pest animals and plants on the environment, economy and community, and maximise the effectiveness of pest management through a regionally coordinated response. Our pest management activity principally

supports Objective 16 of the Regional Policy Statement: "Indigenous ecosystems and habitats with significant biodiversity values are maintained and restored to a healthy functioning state" and Objective 13: "The region's rivers, lakes and wetlands support healthy functioning ecosystems". The adverse impacts of pest plants and animals include: loss of native plants and animals, reduced productivity for farming and horticulture, and public nuisance.

2.1.8 Proposed Natural Resources Plan

The Proposed Natural Resources Plan (PNRP) for the Wellington Region sets objectives, policies and rules for managing environmental resources in the region. The use of air, water, waterbodies, discharges to land and the coastal marine area is managed to allow the benefits of that use while protecting or restoring values and reducing any adverse effects of that use. Sites of significance for a number of values, including significant indigenous biodiversity, are identified. The pests prioritised in this Plan will guide how we focus our pest management work in relation to the PNRP.

Pest management generally aims to minimise and mitigate the impacts of pests and other harmful plant and animal organisms on economic, environmental, social and cultural community values and Māori relationships with air, land and water. Mana whenua articulate the need to care for the mauri, or life-giving properties, of the region, particularly the mauri of fresh and coastal waters on which wellbeing is dependent. Mana whenua were actively involved in developing the PNRP.

Information on their collective and separate values and sites of significance provides valuable insights for regional pest management planning and decisions. As such, this Plan supports many of the objectives of the PNRP for the Wellington Region. Of particular note are objectives to safeguard aquatic ecosystem health and mahinga kai in freshwater bodies and the coastal marine area (part of Objectives O5 and O24) and Objective O35 "Ecosystems and habitats with significant indigenous biodiversity values are protected and restored". Objective O28 specifically addresses wetlands: "The extent of natural wetlands is maintained or increased and their condition is restored".

Pest management operations will be undertaken in accordance with any rules that are relevant in the PNRP and will support the non-regulatory methods to restore the ecological values of Te Awarua-o-Porirua Harbour (Method M8), the ecological values of Wairarapa Moana (Method M9) and the values and restoration of wetlands (Method 20).

2.1.9 Marine biosecurity

The region is surrounded by coastline on all but the northern boundary. This coastline is made up of rocky shoreline, beaches, harbours and estuaries, providing a vast range of habitats for marine organisms. Commercial and recreational activity is common on all coasts, in particular national and international shipping activity to and from Wellington and Porirua Harbours. There is a constant risk of a biosecurity incursion in the region from this type of activity.

Marine biosecurity is a developing area of the biosecurity system for New Zealand, at both national and regional levels. The level of marine biosecurity capability for the region has been low and slow to increase. For this reason, as the national marine biosecurity surveillance and response capability increases, throughout the life of this Plan, Greater Wellington will work with central government, local government and mana whenua partners to ensure the protection of the marine biodiversity of the region.

2.1.10 Climate change

Climate change and the potential impacts were taken into consideration in the Plan review. Pest species in the Wellington Region have wide and varying ecological niches, and climatic changes in the Wellington Region are unlikely to result in measurable changes in species' composition or the pest profiles of listed species in the life of the Plan. Climate change can influence the seasonal dynamics of pest species and, due to extreme or changeable weather conditions, affect our ability to control them. Climate change can also result in species moving outside their usual range – marine pests in particular.

New weather dynamics can influence masting events, for example beech masting, and make fluctuations in

pest populations more unpredictable. The Wellington Region will potentially become more habitable for some species as the effects of climate change become more prevalent. For example, the Indian myna bird population may increase, but as we are on the edge of distribution of the species it is not expected that numbers will reach those seen north of the Wellington Region during the life of the Plan.

The Plan is scheduled for review every 10 years. The Biosecurity Act allows for minor reviews to the Plan during the 10 years (between major reviews), which allows for new species or threats to be included in the Plan and allows for the review of existing programmes if pest status changes due to climate change.



North Island Robin translocation from Kapiti Island into Greater Wellington owned and pest protected land.

2.1.11 Biosecurity framework outside Greater Wellington

An effective biosecurity system is established within the Wellington Region, between regions and at a national level (refer Figure 3 and Appendix 4). All neighbouring regional councils, and all regional councils nationwide, maintain operative regional pest management strategies or plans.

Central government is responsible for preventing pests from entering New Zealand, providing leadership and coordinating or implementing incursion management where eradication from New Zealand remains attainable. Rapid response initiatives and national pest management

accords, registers and strategies are examples of the instruments they employ. The Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) website, at www.mpi.govt.nz, outlines the details of those instruments.

Iwi management plans and the plans and strategies of TAs are likely to influence collaborative planning and management decisions.

As a result, RPMPs are an integral component of a comprehensive biosecurity system that protects New Zealand’s economic, environmental, social and cultural values from the threat of pests.

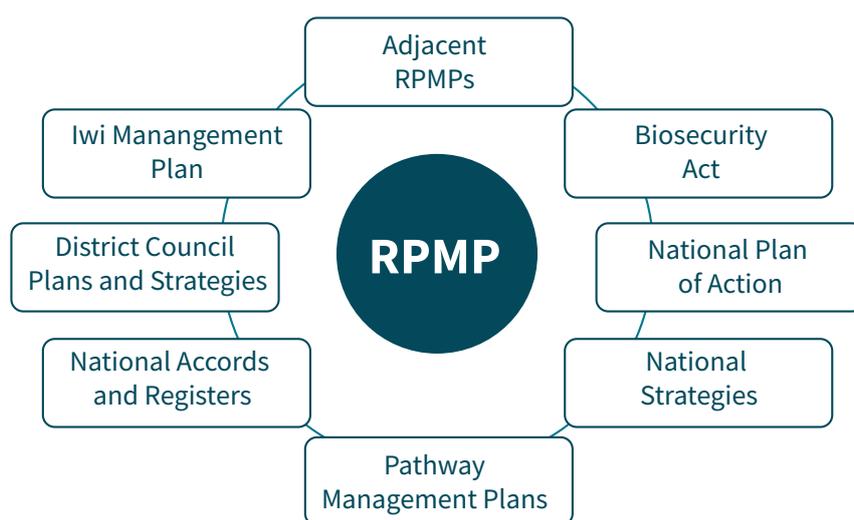


Figure 3: External biosecurity instruments

2.1.12 Predator Free Wellington

Predator Free Wellington is a joint programme between the Wellington City Council, Greater Wellington and the NEXT Foundation. The vision is for Wellington to become the world’s first predator-free capital city – a network comprising thousands of households, community groups and organisations working together to eradicate rats, mustelids and possums so that our native wildlife can thrive.

For the purposes of this project, “Wellington” is seen as the area that includes Miramar Peninsula through to the south-west corner of the greater Wellington landmass and north to a boundary aligning with the State Highway 1 motorway, through to the Porirua City boundary (Map 3). It does not include the Hutt Valley or Porirua. It is an area encompassing 30,000ha of urban and rural land, with an estimated 70,000 households.

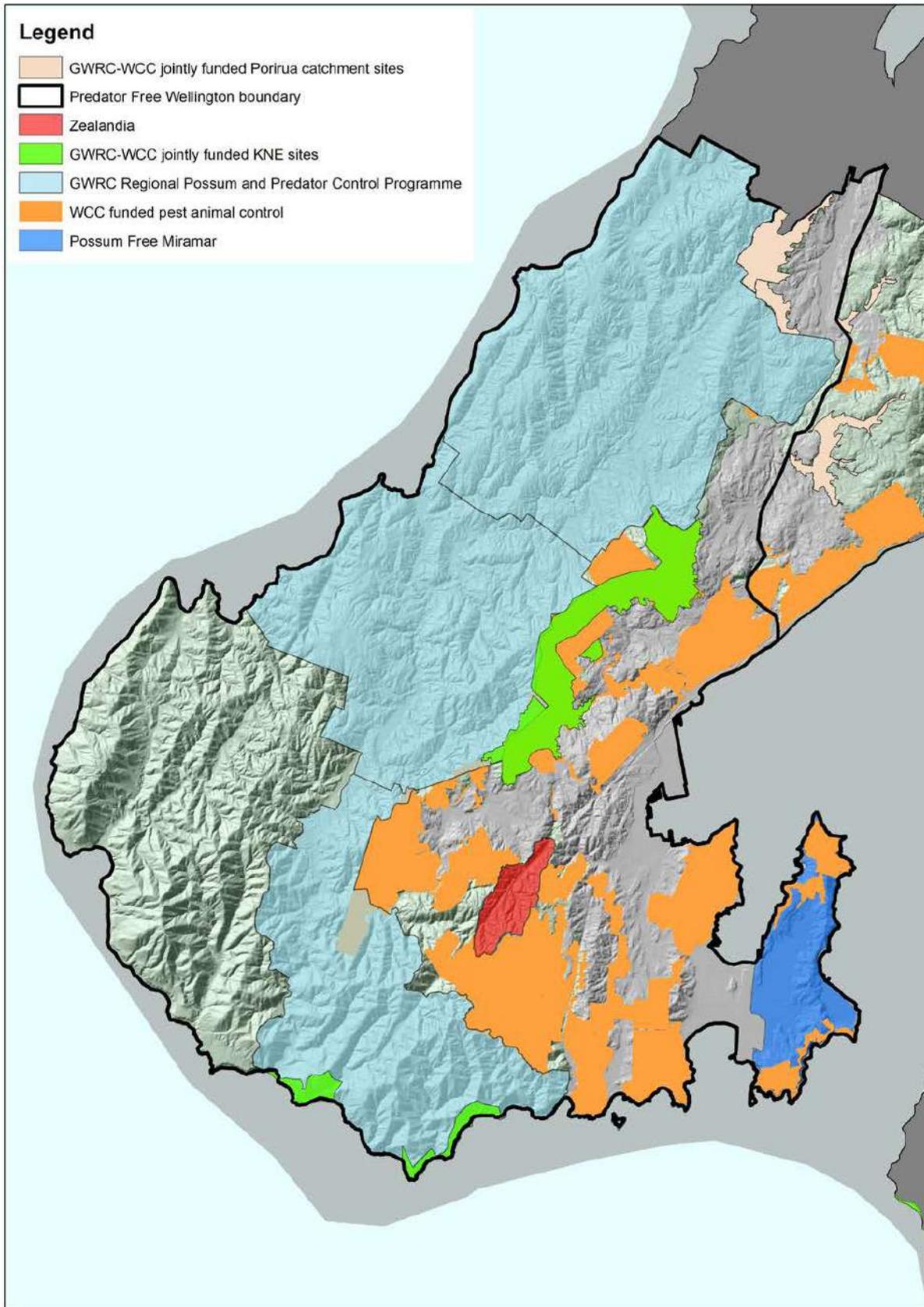
The Predator Free Wellington initial focus is on eradicating predators from the Miramar Peninsula before moving to other Wellington suburbs. After tackling Miramar Peninsula, a strategy will be developed to extend the project across the entire Wellington city area. Management of cats is not included in the scope of the proposed project.

Key results that the programme aims to achieve are:

- 1 Highly significant ecological outcomes – more birds, lizards and invertebrates contributing to healthy, functioning ecosystems
- 2 Significant economic benefits – for example, no more rats chewing wires or pipes
- 3 Social benefits – more connected communities working together for a common cause

Engaging with the community will form a large part of the project, and lessons learned by the Crofton Downs Predator Free Community group (New Zealand's first

predator-free community) and others will inform how the project is designed and implemented.



Map 3: Map of Predator Free Wellington control area

2.2 Legislative background

Regional councils undertake local government activities and actions under several legislative mandates. While managing pests is not dependent on one particular statute, its effectiveness is connected to the purpose

of the particular statute. All regional councils in New Zealand prepare and operate RPMPs under the Biosecurity Act.

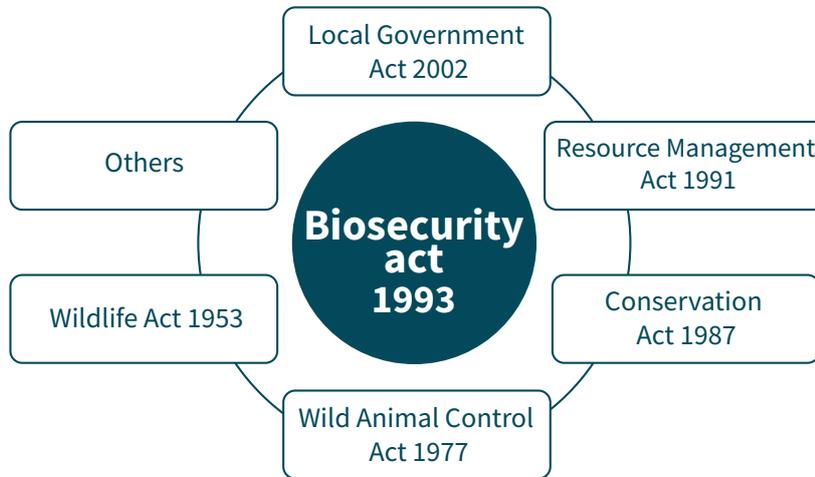


Figure 4: Biosecurity legislation

2.2.1 Biosecurity Act 1993

A regional council can use the Biosecurity Act to exclude, eradicate or effectively manage pests in its region, including unwanted organisms. While regional councils have no statutory obligation to undertake pest management, most have significant leadership roles in this field and therefore choose to. As such, the Act's approach is enabling rather than prescriptive. It provides a framework to gather intervention methods into a coherent system of efficient and effective actions.

Three parts of the Act are particularly pertinent to regional councils:

Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role

Regional councils are mandated under Part 2 (functions, powers and duties), Section 12B of the Act to provide regional leadership in activities that prevent, reduce or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms that are present in their regions. Section 12B sets out the ways in which regional councils provide leadership. These include helping to develop and align RPMPs and regional pathway management plans in the region, promoting public support for managing pests, and helping those involved in managing pests to communicate and cooperate to make programmes more effective, efficient and equitable. Section 13(1) sets out powers that support regional councils in this leadership role. These include powers to:

- Monitor and survey pests, pest agents and unwanted organisms
- Provide for the assessment and eradication or management of pests in accordance with relevant pest management plans
- Prepare proposals for, make and implement RPMPs
- Appoint a management agency for a plan
- Disallow an operational plan or part of it
- Review, amend, revoke and replace, or revoke a plan
- Declare and implement small-scale management programmes
- Gather information, keep records and undertake research

Part 5: Managing pests and harmful organisms

Part 5 of the Act specifically covers pest management, including regional pest management. Its primary purpose is to provide for the eradication or effective management of harmful organisms. A harmful organism is assigned pest status if it is included in a pest management plan (also see the prerequisites in sections 69-78 of the Act).

Part 5 includes a requirement for ongoing monitoring to determine whether pests and unwanted organisms are present, and keeping them under surveillance. Part of this process is to develop effective and efficient

measures (such as policies and plans) that prevent, reduce or eliminate the adverse effects of pests and unwanted organisms on land and people (including Māori, their kaitiakitanga and taonga). This part requires that a regional council must assess any other proposal for an RPMP, must prepare an operational plan for any RPMP (if it is the management agency for it) and must prepare an annual report on the operational plan. Part 5 also addresses the issue of who should pay for the cost of pest management.

Part 6: Administering an RPMP

Once operative, an RPMP is supported by parts of Part 6 (as nominated in the plan) that focus on the administrative provisions and powers to enable voluntary and mandatory actions of a regional council.

The administrative provisions and powers are listed in Section 9 of this Plan.

2.2.2 Resource Management Act 1991

Regional councils also have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the region, including the coastal marine area. These responsibilities include sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources, safeguarding life-supporting capacity, and protecting environmentally significant areas and habitats (sections 5(2) and 6(c)).

The RMA sets out the functions of regional councils in relation to: the maintenance and enhancement of ecosystems in the coastal marine area of the region (section 30(1)(c)(iii)); the control of actual or potential effects of use, development or protection of land (section 30(1)(d)(v)); and the establishment, implementation and review of objectives, policies and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity (section 30(1)(ga)).

The focus of the RMA is on managing adverse effects on the environment through regional policy statements, regional and district plans, and resource consents. The RMA, along with regional policies and plans, can be used to manage activities so that they do not create biosecurity risks, or those risks are minimised. While the Biosecurity Act is the main regulatory tool for managing pests, there are complementary powers within the RMA that can be used to ensure that problems are not exacerbated by activities regulated under the RMA.

The RMA enhances opportunities for iwi input to the RMA processes. Council's partnership with mana whenua enables them to influence decision-making and planning of key documents including the Pest Management Plan.

The Biosecurity Act cannot override any controls imposed under the RMA, for example bypassing resource consent requirements.

2.2.3 Local Government Act 2002

The purpose of the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA) is to provide "a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them".

The LGA currently underpins biosecurity activities through the collection of both general and targeted rates. While planning and delivering pest management objectives could fall within powers and duties under the LGA, accessing legislation focused on managing pests at the regional level is the most transparent and efficient approach. Greater Wellington is mandated under section

11(b) of the LGA to perform the funding function, and section 11(b) provides for Greater Wellington to perform duties under Acts other than the LGA.

The LGA requires Greater Wellington to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Under the Act, local government is required to promote opportunities for Māori and others to contribute to its decision-making processes. In relation to the Pest Management Plan, the engagement of mana whenua and Māori will be important to inform the future planning and implementation of the framework.

2.2.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997) and the Wildlife Act 1953

Activities undertaken in implementing this Plan must comply with other legislation. The Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997), the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 (all administered by the Department

of Conservation) have a role in relation to managing animals/fish.

- (a) The Wild Animal Control Act controls the hunting and release of wild animals such as deer, chamois, tahr and feral goats and pigs, and regulates deer farming and the operation of safari parks. It also gives local authorities the power to destroy wild animals under operational plans that have the Minister of Conservation's consent.
- (b) The Wildlife Act controls and protects wildlife not subject to the Wild Animal Control Act. It identifies wildlife that are not protected (e.g., mustelids, possums, wallabies, rooks and feral cats), that are to be game (e.g., mallard and paradise ducks and black swans) and that are partially protected or are injurious. It also authorises that certain unprotected wildlife may be kept and bred in captivity even if they are declared pests under a pest management plan.
- (c) The Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 place controls on people who possess, control, rear, raise, hatch or consign noxious fish without authority.

2.2.5 Other legislation

Other legislation (such as the Reserves Act 1977 and the Conservation Act 1987) contains provisions that support pest management within specific contexts. The role of regional councils under such legislation is limited to advocacy. As regional councils have a specific role under the Biosecurity Act, taking on only an advocacy role would be of little use.

The National Animal Identification and Tracing Act 2012 establishes an animal identification and tracing system that provides for the rapid and accurate tracing of deer and cattle for the purpose, among other things, of improving biosecurity management. To meet National Animal Identification and Tracing Act requirements, all persons in charge of deer or cattle must ensure that all deer and cattle are tagged with approved ear tags and are registered, and records are kept of the animals' movements.

As each of Greater Wellington's six mana whenua partners settle their Treaty of Waitangi historical claims

with the Crown, their settlement Acts identify new opportunities for Greater Wellington. The provisions identify new partnering obligations and arrangements that deliver mutual benefits and help iwi achieve their post-settlement aspirations. The Acts include the:

- Port Nicholson Block (Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika) Claims Settlement Act 2009, which includes the Parangarau Lakes arrangement
- Ngāti Toa Rangatira Claims Settlement Act 2014, which includes the Whitireia Park Board arrangement
- Rangitāne Tū Mai Rā (Wairarapa Tamaki nui-ā-Rua) Claims Settlement Act 2017
- Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Tamaki nui-ā-Rua Settlement Act (once the latter settles), which includes the joint Wairarapa Moana Statutory Board redress.

Parties involved in implementing the Pest Management Strategy must consider the obligations associated with each of these settlement Acts.

2.3 Relationship with other pest management plans

An RPMP must not be inconsistent with any:

- National or regional pest management plan that is focused on the same organism
- Pathway management plan
- Regulation or regulations

Coordination with other pest management plans, and pest control operations undertaken by DOC, OSPRI and the Horizons Regional Council, will be achieved through consultation, collaboration and communication between Greater Wellington and the relevant agency. Alternative pest management arrangements or memoranda of understanding will be developed as required. Liaison on national pest control matters will take place with MPI.

In developing this Plan, Greater Wellington has considered the aims and objectives of the pest management strategies of the neighbouring council.

The Wellington Region shares a boundary with the Horizons Region. Greater Wellington consulted the Horizons Regional Council on the species that have very different pest profiles and/or distribution in our regions. Where possible, Greater Wellington will align its work programmes with neighbouring regional councils to maximise efficiencies in pest control. An example of this is Greater Wellington working collaboratively with the Horizons Regional Council and Hawke's Bay Regional Council in managing rooks.

Greater Wellington is also aware of, and has considered the control of harmful and unwanted organisms that are under the auspices of central government agencies. Greater Wellington will work with DOC and MPI to ensure that the Plan is not inconsistent with their objectives for unwanted organisms. Significant pest management control by OSPRI, to reduce bovine Tb vectors (possums, mustelids etc.) in our region, under

the National Pest Management Plan for Bovine Tb is continuing for the duration of this Plan and supports the outcomes this Plan seeks to achieve.

There is a long history of successful partnership between Greater Wellington and other agencies through collaborative projects, such as the Wairarapa Moana Wetland Project (with DOC, mana whenua

partners and South Wairarapa District Council) and the National Interest Pest Response programme (with MPI). Also, Greater Wellington is a member of the National Biosecurity Capability Network and contributes staff, expertise and resources to the incursion responses against new to New Zealand organisms led by MPI (e.g., fruit fly response in Auckland, Myrtle rust, *Mycoplasma bovis* response).

2.3.1 Biosecurity 2025 Direction Statement

In November 2016 the Government outlined its vision for biosecurity management in New Zealand through the release of the Biosecurity 2025 Direction Statement. This outlines five strategic directions necessary to strengthen the parts of the national biosecurity system that are working well, to drive change where it is needed, and to harness opportunities to work more effectively:

- 1 "A biosecurity team of 4.7 million." A collective effort across the country: every New Zealander becomes a biosecurity risk manager and every business manages its own biosecurity risks.
- 2 "A toolbox for tomorrow." Harnessing science and technology to transform the way we do biosecurity.

- 3 "Smart, free-flowing information." Tapping into the wealth of data available, building intelligence and using powerful data analysis to underpin risk management.
- 4 "Effective leadership and governance." System-wide leadership and inclusive governance arrangements supporting all system participants in their roles.
- 5 "Tomorrow's skills and assets." A capable and sustainable workforce and world-class infrastructure providing the foundation for an effective system.

The programmes in this Plan align well with these strategic directions, emphasising the shared responsibilities for pest management and the evidence basis for their inclusion. The preparation and implementation of the Plan are core to taking regional leadership, combined with the broader operational and other programmes undertaken by Greater Wellington.

2.3.2 Predator Free 2050

This is an ambitious programme to rid New Zealand of possums, rats and stoats by 2050. Its aim is to connect and amplify successful efforts already underway across communities, iwi, private businesses, philanthropists, scientists and government. The intention is also to focus on developing breakthrough predator-control tools and techniques (as it is recognised that currently the technology to achieve this ambition is not available).

Four interim goals for 2025 have been set for the project:

- 1 An additional one million hectares of land where pests have been suppressed or removed through Predator Free New Zealand partnerships
- 2 Development of a scientific breakthrough capable of removing at least one small mammalian predator from New Zealand entirely

- 3 Demonstration that areas of more than 20,000ha can be predator free without the use of fences
- 4 Complete removal of all introduced predators from offshore island nature reserves

Greater Wellington recognises and supports the opportunity for a step-change in pest management in New Zealand. Greater Wellington is looking to partner with Predator Free 2050 in working towards this goal through key pest animal programmes within the Wellington Region.

Engaging with the community and supporting suburban pest management programmes will form a large part of the project, and lessons learned by the Crofton Downs Predator Free Community group and others will inform how we both design the project and implement the project design.

2.3.3 National Pest Plant Accord

The Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022 included a number of pests that are also listed in the National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA). This accord is a cooperative agreement between central government (MPI and DOC), New Zealand Plant Producers Incorporated, unitary authorities and regional councils.

The goal of the NPPA is to stop the spread of specific pest plants through casual and nursery trade, where distribution through either of those trades is the plants' primary distribution pathway. The NPPA is used alongside other pest management strategies.

MPI is responsible for coordinating, developing and managing the non-statutory accord. The NPPA

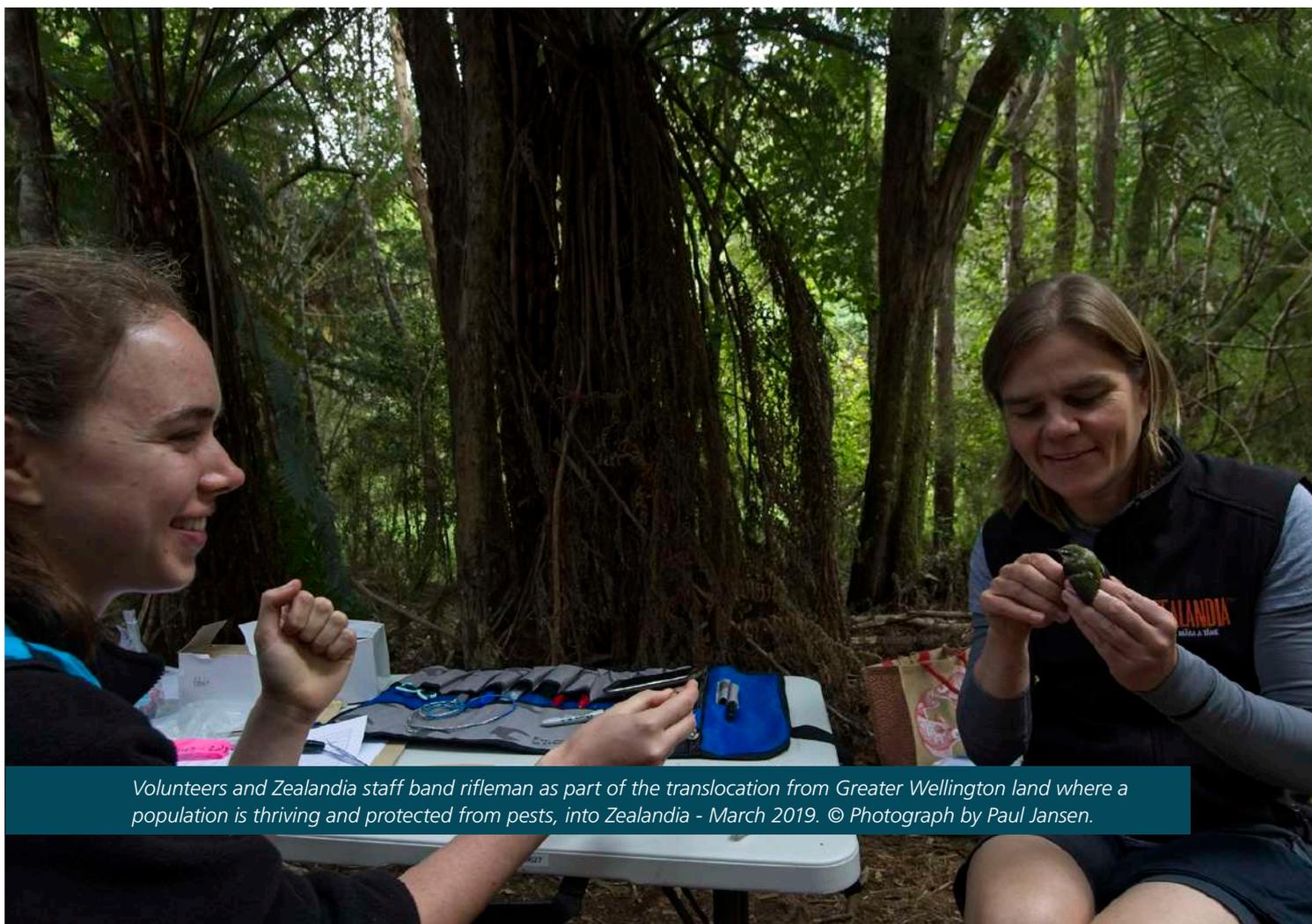
includes approximately 135 plants. All of these plants are unwanted organisms and are banned from sale, propagation and distribution throughout New Zealand. Regional councils undertake regular surveillance to prevent their sale, propagation and distribution. The full list of species on the NPPA is available on MPI's website (<https://mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/long-term-pest-management/national-pest-plant-accord>).

Several plants on the NPPA list are also addressed by management programmes in this Plan, additional to the restrictions on their spread derived from their status as unwanted organisms.

2.3.4 National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord

The National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord (NPPBA) is an initiative similar to the NPPA, and is a partnership between MPI, DOC, unitary authorities, regional councils, the Pet Industry Association and the New Zealand Companion Animal Council. Its purpose is to regulate the domestic trade of high-risk pets (excluding cats and dogs) and to encourage responsible pet ownership.

The intention is to identify a list of species to be declared unwanted organisms, although to date no species have been regulated under the NPPBA. As with pest plants in the NPPA, the inclusion of high-risk pets on the NPPBA list does not preclude their inclusion in RPMP programmes.



Volunteers and Zealandia staff band rifleman as part of the translocation from Greater Wellington land where a population is thriving and protected from pests, into Zealandia - March 2019. © Photograph by Paul Jansen.

3 KAWENGA ME NGĀ HERENGA RESPONSIBILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS

3.1 The management agency

Greater Wellington is the management agency responsible for implementing this Plan. Greater Wellington is satisfied that it meets the requirements of section 100 of the Biosecurity Act in that it:

- (a) Is accountable to the Plan funders, including Crown agencies, through the requirements of the LGA

- (b) Is acceptable to the funders and those persons subject to the Plan's management provision because it has implemented previous regional pest management strategies

- (c) Has the capacity, competency and expertise to implement the Plan

How Greater Wellington will undertake its management responsibilities is set out in Part Three – Procedures of the Plan and in its annual Biosecurity Operational Plan.

3.2 Responsibilities of owners and/or occupiers

Pest management is an individual's responsibility in the first instance, because generally occupiers contribute to the pest problem and in turn benefit from the control of pests. The term "occupier" has a wide definition under the Biosecurity Act and includes:

- The person who physically occupies the place
- The owner of the place
- Any agent, employee or other person acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place

Under the Act, "place" includes any building, conveyance, craft, land or structure and the bed and waters of the sea and any canal, lake, pond, river or stream.

Owners and/or occupiers must manage pest populations at or below levels specified in the rules. If they fail to meet the rules' requirements, they may face legal action. In some instances, owners and/or occupiers must report pests to Greater Wellington. They must never sell, propagate, distribute or keep pests.

An owner and/or occupier cannot stop an authorised person entering a place, at any reasonable time, to:

- Find out whether pests are on the property
- Manage pests
- Ensure that the owner and/or occupier is complying with biosecurity law

This Plan treats all private land equitably and emphasises the responsibilities and obligations of all land owners and/or occupiers, including Māori. Greater Wellington acknowledges the complex and variable relationship of Māori land ownership and occupation. This includes multiple owners (including lessees) and a range of corporate management systems under the Companies Act 1993 and Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993. Where owners and/or occupiers are unknown, the Māori Land Court or the Registrar of Companies may help to identify and communicate with them.

The RPMP does not provide for compensation to be paid to any persons meeting their obligations under its implementation. However, should the disposal of a pest or associated organism provide any net proceeds, a person will be paid disbursement in the manner noted under section 100I of the Act.

3.3 Crown agencies

Four central government agencies (including state-owned enterprises) have been identified as being significant beneficiaries or exacerbators of pest management in the Wellington Region. These include:

- Department of Conservation
- NZ Transport Agency (NZTA)
- New Zealand Railways Corporation (KiwiRail)

- Land Information New Zealand
- New Zealand Defence Force

DOC undertakes significant pest management of Crown estate that supports the objectives of this Plan. Greater Wellington will continue to pursue and maintain formal and informal relationships with Crown agencies to achieve the objectives of this Plan.

3.4 Territorial authorities

Nine territorial authorities (TAs) are wholly or partly contained within the Wellington Region. They are the Wellington City Council, Porirua City Council, Hutt City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Carterton District Council, Kāpiti Coast District Council, Masterton District Council, South Wairarapa District Council and Tararua District Council.

Each TA will be bound by the rules in the Plan (with the exception of situations where adjoining occupiers of road reserves are deemed responsible in accordance with section 3.6 (Road reserves)). Each TA must meet the costs of complying with this Plan. Greater Wellington believes that, where relevant there are benefits in developing memoranda of understanding with TAs to limit the spread of pests and facilitate effective pest management.

3.5 NZ Transport Agency

There are more than 230km of state highways in the Wellington Region. NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) is the occupier of the Crown land on which the roads lie, together with the road reserves extending to the adjoining land owners'/occupiers' property boundaries.

The New Zealand Transport Agency is a statutory entity and a Crown agent under section 7 and Schedule 1 of

the Crown Entities Act 2004 and therefore a Crown entity. As a Crown entity, NZTA is subject to provisions applicable to, and therefore falls within the definition of, land occupier for the purposes of obligations for pest control.

3.6 Road reserves

Road reserves include the land on which formed roads lie and the verge areas that extend to adjacent property boundaries. The Biosecurity Act allows the option of making either roading authorities (NZTA and district/city councils) or adjoining land occupiers responsible for pest management in road reserves (see section 6(1) of the Act).

As such, Greater Wellington has decided that, for the purpose of this Plan, roading authorities are responsible for controlling pests on road reserves that they occupy. Where a road reserve boundary is unknown, a survey will indicate the location of a road or rail reserve boundary (should this be necessary). Areas where roading authorities are responsible for controlling pests include:

- Rest areas
- Weigh pits and stockpile areas
- Road reserves where road works have contributed to the establishment of named pests

- Road reserves adjacent to land where a landowner is undertaking programmed pest management
- Any other area where it is unreasonable to expect adjoining landowners to control pests (eg, steep topography)

Except where a rule prevents occupier control, adjacent landowners are responsible for controlling pests on road reserves in the following situations:

- Unformed paper roads that they occupy or are contiguous to the land that they occupy
- On land beyond 10m of the road centreline where the road reserve boundary is unknown
- Where fences encroach onto a surveyed road reserve; the occupier adjoining the road reserve shall be responsible for pests within that fenced area
- Where adjacent occupiers do not support the use of toxins/chemicals to control pests (eg, organic farming practices); the occupier adjoining the road reserve shall be responsible for pest control in the road reserve as well

3.7 KiwiRail

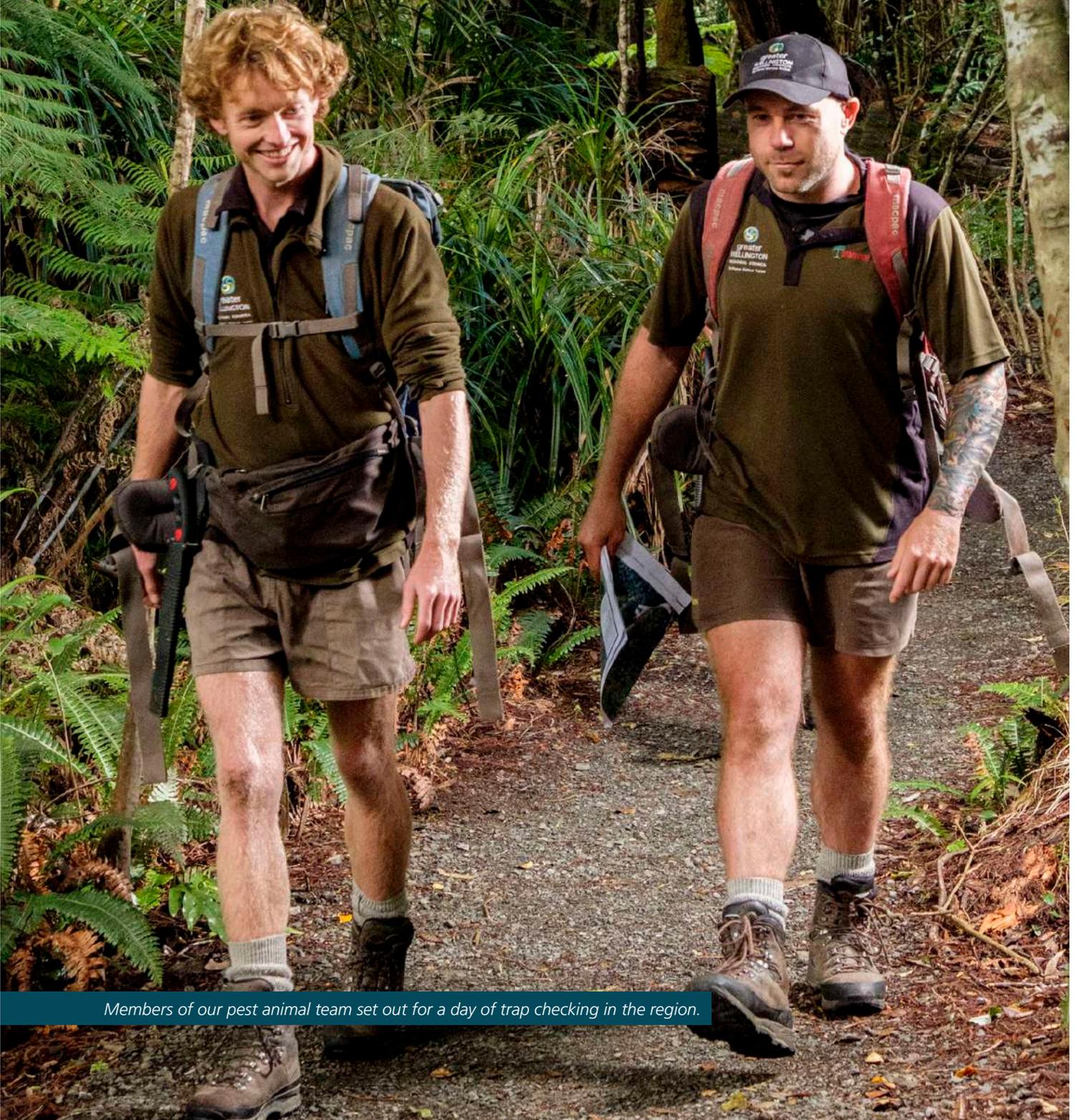
KiwiRail is, on behalf of the Crown, the owner and manager of New Zealand's railway infrastructure. For the purposes of the Biosecurity Act, KiwiRail comes within the definition of an occupier of land under the Act.

Therefore the land that KiwiRail occupies is subject to the rules for land owners/occupiers as defined in the Plan, and KiwiRail has the same obligations as any other land occupier.



Horned poppy being controlled on the South coast by our team.

WAHANGA TUARUA – WHAKAHAERE RIHA PART TWO – PEST MANAGEMENT



Members of our pest animal team set out for a day of trap checking in the region.

4 WHAKAMĀTUA KAIAO ORGANISM STATUS

4.1 Organisms declared as pests

Table 1 lists organisms that are classified as pests, and the management programme(s) that will apply to the pests.

Attention is also drawn to the statutory obligations of any person under sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act. Those sections ban anyone from selling, propagating, releasing or distributing any pest, or part of a pest, covered by the Plan. Not complying with sections 52 and 53 is an offence under the Act, and may result in the penalties noted in section 157(1).

Table 1: Organisms classified as pests

Common name	Scientific name	Programme	Page
Plants			
Alligator weed*	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	Exclusion	29
Banana passionfruit*	<i>Passiflora mixta</i> , <i>P. mollissima</i> , <i>P. tripartita</i>	Site-led Hutt City Council (HCC)	57
Blue passionflower*	<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>	Sustained control	45
Boneseed*	<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i>	Sustained control	47
Cathedral bells*	<i>Cobaea scandens</i>	Site-led HCC	58
Chilean needle grass*	<i>Nassella neesiana</i>	Exclusion	29
Climbing spindleberry*	<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>	Sustained control	49
Eelgrass*	<i>Vallisneria spiralis</i> , <i>V. gigantea</i>	Sustained control	50
Moth plant*	<i>Araujia hortorum</i>	Eradication	32
Nassella tussock*	<i>Nassella trichotoma</i>	Exclusion	30
Old man's beard*	<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	Site-led HCC	58
Purple loosestrife*	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	Progressive containment	38
Senegal tea*	<i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i>	Eradication	33
Spartina	<i>Spartina anglica</i> , <i>S. alterniflora</i>	Eradication	33
Velvetleaf**	<i>Abutilon theophrasti</i>	Eradication	34
Woolly nightshade*	<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>	Eradication	34
Wilding conifers	<i>Pinus spp.</i> , <i>Larix decidua</i> , <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Progressive containment	40

*Plants on the NPPA are unwanted organisms under the Biosecurity Act.

**Unwanted organism (as declared by a chief technical officer) (section 164C of the Biosecurity Act).

Common name	Scientific name	Programme	Page
Animals			
European hedgehog	<i>Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis</i>	Site-led	61
Feral deer (fallow, red and sika)	<i>(Dama dama, Cervus elaphus, C. nippon)</i>	Site-led	62
Feral goat	<i>Capra hircus</i>	Site-led	63
Feral rabbit	<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>	Sustained control	63
Magpie	<i>Gymnorhina tibicen, G. tibicen hypoleuca</i>	Site-led	65
Mustelids (ferret**, stoat and weasel)	<i>Mustela furo, M. erminea, M. nivalis</i>	Site-led	66
Pest cat	<i>Felis catus</i>	Site-led	68
Possum	<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>	Site-led	70
Rats (Norway and ship)	<i>Rattus norvegicus, R. rattus</i>	Site-led	73
Rook	<i>Corvus frugilegus</i>	Eradication	36
Wallabies (Bennett's and dama)	<i>Macropus rufogriseus, M. eugenii</i>	Exclusion	30
Wasps (common, German, Australian and Asian paper wasp)	<i>Vespula vulgaris, V. germanica, Polistes humilis, P. chinensis</i>	Sustained control	54

*Plants on the NPPA are unwanted organisms under the Biosecurity Act.

**Unwanted organism (as declared by a chief technical officer) (section 164C of the Biosecurity Act).

4.2 Other harmful organisms

Beside the organisms declared as pests under this Plan there are many other organisms capable of causing significant adverse effects. A number of these organisms pose a sufficient future risk to warrant being watch-listed for ongoing surveillance or future control opportunities, especially with the pending impacts of climate change. Greater Wellington may undertake a minor review of this Plan to include control programmes for any new to the region harmful organisms or where the risk of an existing organism has changed before the statutory review of the Plan.

There are also a number of well-established and widespread species that threaten our high-value biodiversity areas. Many of these harmful organisms were listed in the Regional Pest Management Strategy 2002-2022 and either had no rules or were included in the KNE

programme (e.g. Japanese honeysuckle and tradescantia). The current Greater Wellington KNE programme includes many of these species in its operational management plans for long-term control. These harmful organisms include, but are not limited to, those species identified in Appendix 2.

Greater Wellington will continue to provide information and advice to the public about harmful organisms where required.

Greater Wellington will collaborate with and provide support for other agencies (e.g., DOC, MPI and mana whenua partners) on managing pests, unwanted organisms and harmful species in the Wellington Region where coordinated action provides the best outcome for the region's environmental, economic, social and cultural values.

4.3 Unwanted organisms

A number of plant and animal species have been declared nationally as Unwanted Organisms. Some of those organisms are subject to national action under the National Interest Pest Response (NIPR) programme managed by MPI.

Manchurian wild rice, Cape tulip and water hyacinth, which are all subject to NIPR, are known to be present in the Wellington Region. Greater Wellington will continue to work collaboratively with MPI as part of the collective assistance being provided by the councils to the NIPR programme.

The NPPA currently targets 176 plant species, all of which are declared Unwanted Organisms. The NPPA is a cooperative agreement between:

- MPI
- New Zealand Plant Producers Incorporated
- Unitary authorities and regional councils
- DOC

It seeks to prevent the sale and/or distribution of the specified plants where either formal or casual horticultural trade is the most significant way of spreading the plants in New Zealand. The most up-to-date list of NPPA species is available on the MPI website.

Unwanted organisms are banned from sale, propagation and distribution in accordance with sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act. Any other control measures are the responsibility of the respective government departments, unless a regional council has been specifically asked and has agreed to undertake such work.

For the most up-to-date list of Unwanted Organisms, visit the MPI website (<http://mpi.govt.nz>).

4.4 Invasion curve

The invasion curve is a simple descriptive model (derived from Williams, 1997) that demonstrates basic pest population dynamics and can be used to help guide strategy objectives and management programmes for individual pests. There is a strong relationship between where a pest sits on the invasion curve and the likelihood of controlling it. The invasion curve has four stages, which can be explained as follows:

- 1 **Absent:** These pests have not yet established in the Wellington Region, or all known sites have been eradicated. The most effective form of management is to continue to exclude them.
- 2 **Lag stage:** This is the initial slow establishment stage. Pest numbers are low, the rate of population increase is slow and the distribution of the species in the Wellington Region is limited. The most effective option during this stage may be eradication to prevent further establishment.
- 3 **Explosion stage:** This occurs once a pest has adapted to its environment and has reached a population base that allows rapid growth in population size and range. At this stage it is not realistic or cost-effective to eradicate the pest, but it may be possible to prevent further spread through containment.
- 4 **Established stage:** This stage occurs when the rapid growth in population size and range slows as the pest fills most of its available habitat. At this stage pests can only be suppressed to mitigate their impacts.

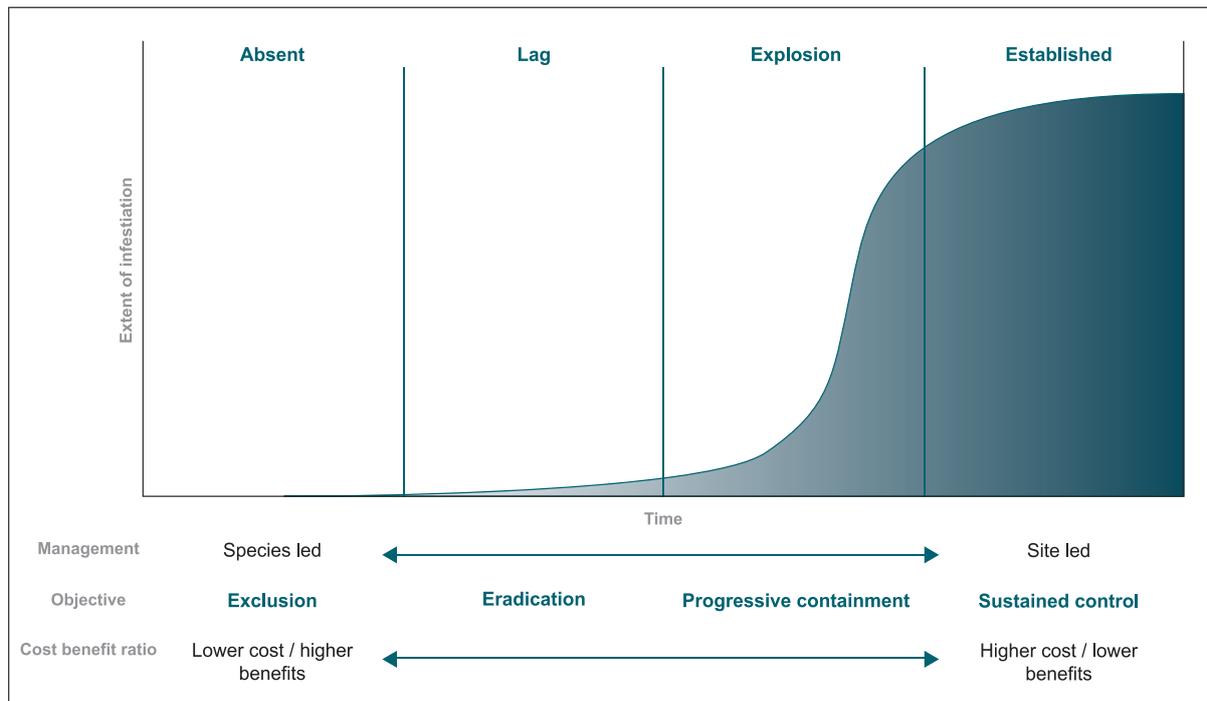


Figure 5: Invasion curve

4.5 Control methods and animal welfare issues

While managing pests and other harmful organisms during implementation of this Plan, Greater Wellington will comply with regulations and methodology prescribed in national best practice and relevant legislation relating to animal welfare for the use of agrichemicals and vertebrate toxic agents.

When planning pest control operations due consideration will be given to the methods that will achieve best control outcomes while taking into account animal welfare issues for the target and non-target organisms.

5 TARĀWAHO WHAKAHAERE KAUPAPA KOIORA OROTĀ PEST MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

5.1 Pest management programmes

One or more pest management programmes will be used to control pests and any other organisms covered by this Plan. The types of programmes are defined by the NPD and reflect outcomes in keeping with:

- The extent of the invasion
- Whether it is possible to achieve the desired control levels for the pests

The intermediate outcomes for the five programme types relevant to this Plan are described below.

- 1 **Exclusion programme:** To prevent the establishment of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area.
- 2 **Eradication programme:** To reduce the infestation level of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.
- 3 **Progressive containment programme:** To contain or reduce the geographic distribution of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to an area over time.
- 4 **Sustained control programme:** To provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties.
- 5 **Site-led pest programme:** To ensure that the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is capable of causing damage to a place is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place.

5.2 Objectives

Objectives have been set for each pest or class of pests. As required by the NPD, the objectives include:

- The particular adverse effect(s) (section 54(a) of the Biosecurity Act) to be addressed
- The intermediate outcomes of managing the pest
- The geographic area to which the objective applies
- The level of outcome, if applicable
- The period for achieving the outcome
- The intended outcome in the first 10 years of the Plan (if the period is greater than 10 years)

5.3 Principal measures to manage pests

The principal measures used in the Plan to achieve the objectives are in four main categories. Each category contains a suite of tools to be applied in appropriate circumstances.

1 Requirement to act

Land owners and/or occupiers or other persons may be required to act where Plan rules dictate that:

- (a) Pests are to be controlled
- (b) The presence of pests is to be reported
- (c) Actions are to be reported (type, quantity, frequency, location, programme completion)
- (d) Pests are not to be spread (propagated, sold, distributed) and pathways are to be managed (e.g., machinery, gravel, animals)

2 Inspection and monitoring

Inspection and monitoring by Greater Wellington may include staff:

- (a) Visiting properties or doing surveys to determine whether pests are present or whether rules and management programmes are complied with, or to identify areas to which control programmes will apply (places of value, exclusion zones, movement control areas)
- (b) Managing compliance with regulations (rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, processing of exemptions)
- (c) Taking limited control actions where doing so is effective and cost-efficient
- (d) Monitoring the effectiveness of control

3 Service delivery

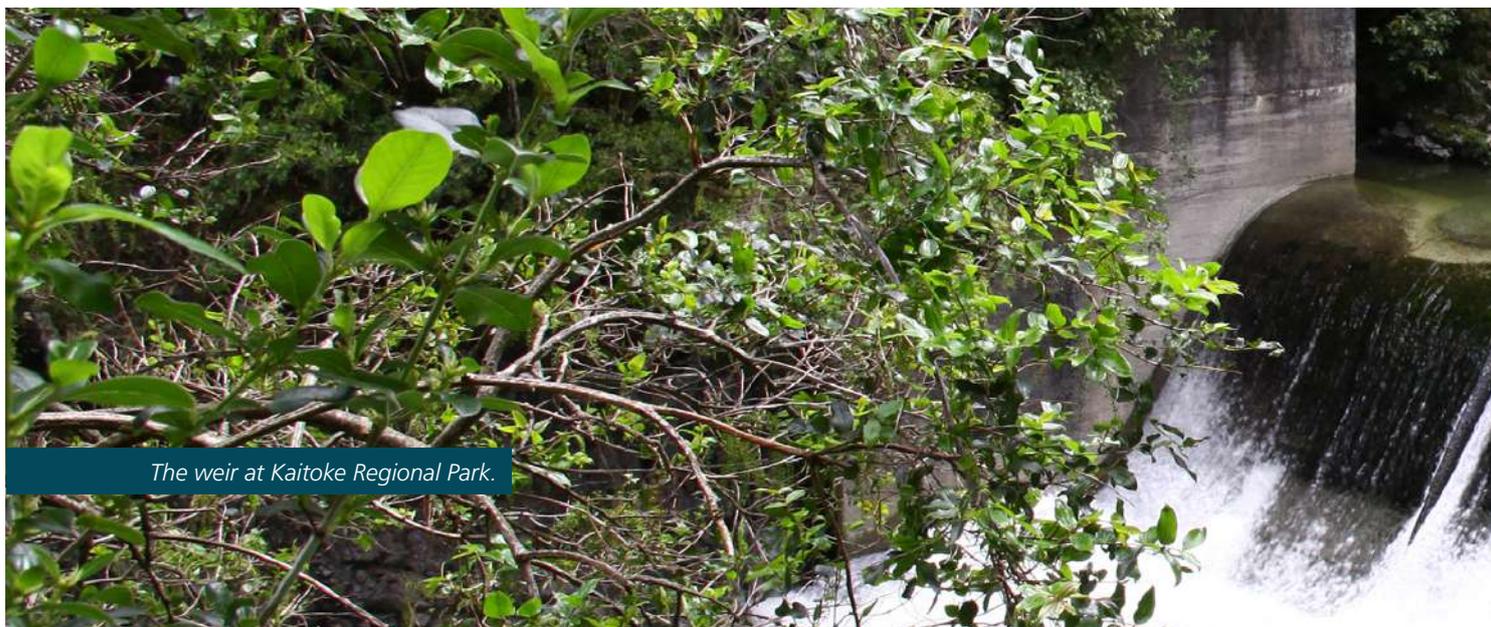
Greater Wellington may deliver the service:

- (a) Where it is funded to do so within a rating district
- (b) On a user-pays basis
- (c) By providing control tools, including sourcing and distributing biological agents, provisions (e.g., traps, chemicals) or subsidies

4 Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington may:

- (a) Provide general-purpose education, advice, awareness-raising and publicity activities to land owners and/or occupiers and the public about pests and pathways (and control of them)
- (b) Encourage land owners and/or occupiers to control pests
- (c) Facilitate or fund community and land owner and/or occupier self-help groups and committees
- (d) Help other agencies with control, advocacy and the sharing or sourcing of funding
- (e) Promote industry requirements and best practice to contractors and land owners and/or occupiers
- (f) Encourage land owners and/or occupiers and other persons to report any pests they find or to control them
- (g) Facilitate or commission research into pest management



The weir at Kaitoke Regional Park.

5.4 Alternative pest management arrangements

Greater Wellington may develop alternative management arrangements (e.g., management plans or memoranda of understanding) with agencies to establish agreed levels of service with those agencies, to act to control pests on

their land, or to defer enforcement actions on rules in this Plan in preference for pragmatic levels of service that achieve the objectives of the Plan.

5.5 Rules

Rules play an integral role in securing many of the pest management outcomes sought by the Plan. They create a safety net to protect land owners and/or occupiers from the effects of the actions or inactions of others where non-regulatory means are inappropriate or do not succeed.

Section 73(5) of the Act prescribes the matters that may be addressed by rules, and the need to:

- (i) Specify if a rule is to be designated a Good Neighbour Rule
- (ii) Specify if breaching the rule is an offence under the Act
- (iii) Specify if an exemption to the rule, or any part of it, is allowable or not
- (iv) Explain the purpose of the rule

Rules can apply to land owners and/or occupiers or to a person's actions in general.



6 WHAKAMĀRAMA I NGĀ HŌTAKA OROTĀ ME NGĀ MAHERE

PEST DESCRIPTIONS AND PROGRAMMES

This section lists the pests to be managed under the Plan according to the programme(s) to which they are assigned. The Plan is required to describe, for each pest listed:

- Its adverse effects
- The reasons for a programme
- The objectives to be included in the programme (see section 5.2)
- The principal measures (including rules) to be used to achieve the objectives (see section 5.3)
- Any other measures that would be reasonable to take to achieve the objectives

6.1 Pests to be managed under exclusion programmes

The pests listed in Table 2 are not known to be present in the Wellington Region (outside of zoological facilities) and preventing their establishment is considered to be of benefit to the region. These pests have the potential to establish in the Wellington Region and may have adverse effects on its social, cultural, environmental and economic wellbeing and values. These pests can displace other

species, affecting pasture and native species, and their potential impacts on production and native ecosystems warrant the prevention of their establishment. Success in preventing their establishment is considered more likely under a planned and coordinated approach than through individual land owner/occupier responsibility.

Table 2: Pests to be managed under exclusion programmes

Common name	Scientific name
Plants	
Alligator weed	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>
Chilean needle grass	<i>Nassella neesiana</i>
Nassella tussock	<i>Nassella trichotoma</i>
Animals	
Wallaby (Bennett's and dama)	<i>Macropus rufogriseus, Macropus eugenii</i>

6.1.1 Alligator weed (*Alternanthera philoxeroides*)



Description

Alligator weed is a perennial aquatic or terrestrial herb with long, fibrous roots. Stems root at nodes, are up to 10m long, usually pink, soft, hollow, creep along the ground or float on water with tips standing upright and form dense stands or rafts. Dark green, waxy leaves (3-13 x 1-4cm) are opposite. White, clover-like flowers in 1-2cm diameter clusters appear from December to February, but no seed is produced.

Adverse effects

Alligator weed rapidly forms dense mats over water and margins with roots to 2m deep. Stem sections break and root readily. It is tolerant of 30 percent sea water, high temperatures, high pollutant levels, grazing and other damage but intolerant of frost. It reproduces from stem sections only. Water flow, contaminated machinery, soil movement, dumped vegetation, eel nets, livestock, boats and trailers all spread fragments into new catchments, pastures, cropping land, waste places and drains.

6.1.2 Chilean needle grass (*Nassella neesiana*)



Description

Chilean needle grass is an erect, tufted, perennial grass that grows up to 1.2m tall. The leaves are up to 5mm wide, bright green and harsh. The flowers have a purple tinge and ripen into hard, sharp seeds with long, twisting tails. Seeds are up to 10mm long, with hard, sharply pointed heads and long (c.70mm), hair-like awns (tails). This species can be difficult to identify, especially when not flowering.

Adverse effects

Chilean needle grass can outcompete and displace desired pasture species and is expensive to control once it has infested an area. It should not be grazed during flowering and seeding, as it reduces the stock-carrying capacity of a property. Seeds contaminate wool and damage sheep pelts, leading to considerable economic losses. Lambs are particularly vulnerable to blindness from its seeds.

6.1.3 **Nassella tussock** (*Nassella trichotoma*)



Description

Nassella tussock is a tufted, perennial tussock grass with fine, tightly rolled, light green or yellowish-green leaves. The plants are erect when young but slightly drooping with age, and grow up to 70cm tall and 80cm wide. The stem is swollen just above ground level. Leaves do not break when pulled. The ligule is short (1-2mm), white, hairless and obvious when the blade is pulled from a younger leaf. Flower heads are open with a branched seed head 25-95cm long, and produced between November and January. Ripe seeds are purplish with 3cm-long bristles. Roots are deep, matted and fibrous.

Adverse effects

Nassella tussock can be extremely invasive, totally dominating low-producing grassland. Pasture-carrying capacity can be significantly reduced because the leaves are unpalatable and indigestible. Sheep avoid grazing mature tussocks, but can graze younger plants. Because of its poor nutritional quality, sheep can lose condition on infested pastures. If forced to eat tussock, they will lose weight and can die as they cannot properly digest the leaves. Nassella tussock seeds can contaminate and damage fleeces and hides of sheep, adding to production losses.

6.1.4 **Wallaby** (*Macropus rufogriseus*, *M. eugenii*)



Description

Wallaby are kangaroo-like marsupial animals standing 0.5m (dama) to 1.5m (Bennett's) tall with tails as long as half their height. They range in weight from approximately 5kg to in excess of 20kg. Their fur colour varies from grey to reddish brown.

Adverse effects

Wallabies are capable of causing significant adverse environmental effects. These include preventing the regeneration of native bush and depleting forest understorey, and possible impacts on water quality. They can damage tall tussock grasslands, including the inter-tussock vegetation, which can become depleted with a consequent increase in bare ground and a higher risk of soil erosion. Pasture and feed crops are grazed, particularly in situations where suitable wallaby cover is adjacent. Exotic forests can be damaged, especially in their establishment stage.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, prevent the establishment of:

- (i) Alligator weed, Chilean needle grass, Nassella tussock and wallabies

in the Wellington Region in order to protect the environmental and cultural values and economic wellbeing of the Wellington Region.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

- Greater Wellington staff and/or its contractors will conduct searches in areas that are vulnerable to infestation by exclusion species. Council staff will undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions.

Service delivery

- Eradication of exclusion species will be attempted by Greater Wellington in conjunction with relevant Crown agencies and stakeholders where practicable.

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders to help them identify exclusion plants and assist in early detection
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of exclusion plants

Considerable emphasis will be placed on developing partnerships with other organisations and community groups that have expertise or an interest in protecting the environment.

Rules

- 1 No person shall possess any pest included in Table 2 (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act.

- 2 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, any pest included in Table 2 in the Wellington Region shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 5 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rules 1 and 2 are to assist in preventing exclusion species from becoming established in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

Upon application, the Wellington Regional Council will consider issuing an exemption under section 78 of the Act to provide for the keeping of any wallaby for zoological purposes.

6.2 Pests to be managed under eradication programmes

The eradication programme covers organisms that are present in the Wellington Region but infestations are limited in size or density, or eradication is deemed feasible and is a cost-effective solution to prevent the species from becoming entrenched to protect future production or environmental values.

The programme involves regular ongoing control to reduce infestation levels of the pests, in the short to medium term, to zero density levels across the Wellington Region and across all habitats and properties. Greater Wellington has determined it is appropriate to be the lead agency or partner for eradicating these pests from the Wellington Region.

Table 3: Pests to be managed under eradication programmes

Common name	Scientific name
Plants	
Moth plant	<i>Araujia hortorum</i>
Senegal tea	<i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i>
Spartina	<i>Spartina anglica</i> , <i>S. alterniflora</i>
Velvetleaf	<i>Abutilon theophrasti</i>
Woolly nightshade	<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>
Animal	
Rook	<i>Corvus frugilegus</i>

Eradication programme for plants

6.2.1 Moth plant (*Araujia hortorum*)



Description

Moth plant is a perennial, broad-leaved, herbaceous climber and can grow to over 5m tall. Dark green leaves (3-12cm x 2-6cm) are hairless and dull on the top, greyish-downy underneath, and opposite on the stems. Clusters of two to four bell-shaped, white flowers (20-25mm diameter), occasionally with pink streaks, appear from December to May, followed by distinctive thick, leathery, pear-shaped pods which split open to disperse many black, thistledown-like seeds. Stems and pods produce a milky sap that is toxic to humans and animals. Each pod contains hundreds of seeds.



Adverse effects

Moth plant smothers and replaces native species, preventing regeneration in a range of habitats. The milky-white sap can cause skin irritations in susceptible people and the seeds are poisonous.

6.2.2 Senegal tea (*Gymnocoronis spilanthoides*)



Description

Senegal tea is a hardy, semi-aquatic, perennial herb that can grow up to 1.5m tall, with fine, fibrous roots. It has the ability to grow aurally from stem nodes. The stems are hollow and float and can take root at nodes, resulting in new plants easily forming from broken fragments. Leaves are dark green, slightly waxy, lance shaped and serrated and are paired with opposite stalks joined at the stem. Flowers are produced from November to April and are clover-like with many thin, white florets, followed by yellow-brown seeds. Senegal tea is dormant over winter and dies back to rootstock if chilled, but re-sprouts over spring.



Adverse effects

Senegal tea is an aggressive aquatic plant that inhibits wetlands, ponds and streams by forming dense, floating mats that quickly cover waterways. It can exclude desirable native aquatic plants in these ecosystems, therefore affecting native biodiversity.

It can block drainage channels, causing flooding, and can affect recreational activities and irrigation. It spreads through both vegetative fragmentation and seed dispersal. Heavy infestations and the rotting of dead plants have been found to diminish the oxygen available to fish and other aquatic organisms.

6.2.3 Spartina (*Spartina anglica*, *S. alterniflora*)



Description

Spartina is an aquatic plant inhabiting waterway margins, growing up to 1m tall in brackish or fresh water. Its leaves vary in colour from yellow to green to brown and are erect, cord-like grasses of varying sizes. It has an extensive rhizome root system with underwater/ground creeping stems. It is usually found in inter-tidal zones of estuaries and salt marshes, but may be found in wetland and on stream edges.



Adverse effects

Spartina restricts water movement and causes sediment build-up in waterways, increasing the risk of flooding. It also displaces native plants in waterways by outcompeting them for light, nutrients and space. It is spread in many ways, including through water, wind, machinery, animals and people. Broken fragments re-sprout easily. It tolerates all weathers and temperatures, fire, grazing and other damage. It may also affect recreational fisheries and kai moana gathering sites for Māori.

6.2.4 Velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*)



Description

Velvetleaf is an aggressive, annual, broad-leaved herb that usually grows 1-2.5m tall, although at one of the Wairarapa sheep and beef farms, all mature plants (bearing flowers) found were at a height of 20-30cm. Its buttery-yellow flowers occur in spring to autumn, producing a capsule that consists of a cup-like ring formed by 12-15 woody segments, and is about 2.5cm in diameter. Leaves are large and heart-shaped and velvety to touch

Adverse effects

A recent incursion to New Zealand, it aggressively competes with crops for nutrients and water. Seedlings are vigorous and the plants grow rapidly in the first few months after germination. It is regarded as the worst cropping weed in the United States, so could be detrimental to farming practices if it established in the region.

6.2.5 Woolly nightshade (*Solanum mauritianum*)



Description

Woolly nightshade is a fast-growing, kerosene-smelling shrub or small tree growing up to 10m tall with all parts covered in dusty hairs, and whitish, branching, soft-woody stems. Velvety, oval, grey-green leaves (10-35cm x 3-15cm) are whitish underneath with prominent 'ears' (25mm) at base, which clasp the stem. Dense clusters of mauve to purple flowers (15-20mm diameter) with yellow anthers appear from January to December, followed by clusters of round berries (1cm diameter) that ripen from hard green to soft, dull yellow.

Adverse effects

Woolly nightshade invades productive land and prevents the regeneration of native plant species. This plant is allelopathic (produces toxins that poison the soil), forming dense, often pure stands that outcompete most other species. Woolly nightshade is poisonous and handling the plants can cause irritation and nausea.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, destroy all infestations of moth plant, Senegal tea, spartina, velvetleaf and woolly nightshade within the Wellington Region, prior to seed set, to prevent adverse effects on economic wellbeing and the environment of the region.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
<h3>Principal measures to achieve objective</h3>				
<p>Requirement to act</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan. 		<p>Rules</p> <p>1 No person shall possess any moth plant, Senegal tea, spartina, velvetleaf or woolly nightshade (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.</p> <p>A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.</p> <p>2 An occupier shall, upon receipt of a written direction from an authorised person, destroy* any moth plant, Senegal tea, spartina, velvetleaf or woolly nightshade present on the land they occupy.</p> <p><i>*For the purpose of this rule, destroy means the permanent preclusion of the plant's ability to set viable seed.</i></p> <p>A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.</p> <p>3 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, any pest plant included in Table 3 in the Wellington Region shall report the sighting to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.</p>		
<p>Inspection and monitoring</p> <p>Greater Wellington:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Staff and/or its contractors may conduct inspections, monitoring or surveillance in areas that are vulnerable to infestations of eradication species to determine the presence of any new infestation and the status of existing or historical sites Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of eradication species 		<p>Explanation of rules</p> <p>Rules 1, 2 and 3 are to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control these plants in the Wellington Region.</p> <p>Rule 2 allows Greater Wellington to choose the most appropriate method of control for eradication of the species based on best industry practices. Where landowners/occupiers do not consider this applicable to their situation and they fail to undertake control, they will be issued a written direction to undertake the work at their expense. Such work must achieve a standard of control acceptable to Greater Wellington.</p>		
<p>Service delivery</p> <p>Greater Wellington:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Staff and/or its contractors will undertake direct control of eradication species by service delivery at all known sites Will assist in the release of biocontrol agents for eradication species where appropriate 		<p>Advice note</p> <p>Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.</p>		
<p>Advocacy and education</p> <p>Greater Wellington will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests 				

Eradication programme for animals

6.2.6 Rook (*Corvus frugilegus*)



Description

Rooks are large, black birds (30-50cm tall) with a violet-blue, glossy tint. They can be identified by their distinctive harsh “KAAH” call. They live conspicuously in breeding colonies or rookeries generally built in pine or eucalyptus trees. A typical rookery in the Wellington Region contains about 20 nests. Rooks are easily disturbed and can become very wary and bait shy. This makes control difficult and can lead to rookeries fragmenting, with birds colonising new areas.

In 2017/18 eight active rookeries were treated by aerial application. All rookeries were situated rurally in northern Wairarapa to the north of Masterton and below the regional boundary. Geographically the spread was from the east coast (Castlepoint) to the eastern side of Pūkaha

Mount Bruce National Wildlife Centre. A small number of rooks are still known to exist in South Wairarapa, where they have been established for many years, but no active breeding colonies were detected when a comprehensive survey was undertaken in 2017. They have been present along parts of the east coast between north and South Wairarapa but none was detected south of Castlepoint during the 2017 survey.

Adverse effects

In summer, when the ground becomes too hard to extract insects, rooks assemble into large groups and target large food supplies such as maize, peas, squash, green feed and cereal crops, nuts, freshly ploughed earth and newly germinating crops, often causing extensive damage to these crops.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan:

- eradicate all rooks from the region
- have no active rookeries within 10 years of the commencement of the Plan

to prevent adverse effects on economic wellbeing and the environment in the Wellington Region.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington will:

- Survey rook populations annually in areas where they are known to exist, and where new infestations are reported
- Annually inspect pet shops and rook keepers for the sale and/or breeding of rooks

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control by service delivery where rooks are known to exist

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Encourage the Horizons Regional Council to actively pursue management of rooks within their region that complements Greater Wellington's eradication programme
- Support appropriate research initiatives, including biological control should it become available
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests

Rules

- 1 Other than under the direction or supervision of an authorised person, no person shall:
 - (i) possess any living rook
 - (ii) poison, capture or trap any rook
 - (iii) discharge any firearm at any rook; or
 - (iv) damage, disturb or interfere in any way with a rookery

A breach of these rules will create an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 2 Occupiers in the Wellington Region shall notify Greater Wellington of the presence of rooks and/or rookeries on land that they occupy within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rule 1 is to prevent mismanaged control attempts by occupiers that may result in the dispersal of the birds and a further spread of the problem, and allows Greater Wellington to undertake the necessary action for control.

Rule 2 will assist Greater Wellington in monitoring new infestations of rooks and implementing controls before they become well established at the new locations.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

Upon application, Greater Wellington will consider issuing an exemption under section 78 of the Act to provide for the keeping of a rook, or rooks, for zoological purposes.



Man-made wetland at Queen Elizabeth Park.

6.3 Pests to be managed under progressive containment programmes

Progressive containment species are species that are well established in the Wellington Region but with present infestation levels that are low enough for those levels to be reduced region-wide through a progressive containment programme.

In some cases, progressively containing a species will result in fewer sites infested with the species, or, in others, the overall density of the species will be reduced over a 20-year period. The long-term outcome (greater than 20 years) for pests under this programme could also result in eradication.

Table 4: Pests under progressive containment programmes

Common name	Scientific name
Plant	
Purple loosestrife	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>
Wilding conifers – European larch, Douglas fir and pine species	<i>Larix decidua</i> , <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> , <i>Pinus spp.</i>

6.3.1 Purple loosestrife (*Lythrum salicaria*)



Description

Purple loosestrife is a herbaceous, erect, hairy perennial that grows up to 2m tall with purple flower spikes, a taproot and fibrous roots. It can form dense surface mats and produce up to 50 stems per rootstock. Stems are four- to eight-sided and pink at the base and die off in winter. The narrow leaves are normally paired. Between December and February a densely hairy flower head spike (20-25cm long) is produced, made up of purple-magenta flowers with five or six petals. These are followed by blackish seed capsules 3-5mm in length.

Adverse effects

Purple loosestrife is capable of invading a variety of wetland habitats, including river and stream banks, pond edges, lakes, roadside ditches and reservoirs. It primarily threatens wetland and riparian habitats characterised by slack water. It prefers moist soil – however, once established a population can tolerate a change in soil conditions. Disturbed areas are more prone to invasion because exposed soil is ideal for germination.

It has a strong ability to rapidly outcompete native wetland species, therefore reducing biodiversity at wetland sites. Tall, dense stands can reduce recreation opportunities.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, progressively contain and reduce the geographic distribution or extent of purple loosestrife in wetlands or waterbodies identified as specific outstanding waterbodies and wetlands in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan (PNRP) for the Wellington Region (Schedules A1-3, B, C1-2), to protect the Wellington Region’s indigenous environmental and cultural values, specifically wetland habitats with native wetland biodiversity (Appendix 5, as in PNRP

<http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Plans--Publications/Regional-Plan-Review/Proposed-Plan/Chapter-13-maps.pdf>).

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct inspections, monitoring or surveillance in areas that are vulnerable to infestation of purple loosestrife to determine the presence of any new infestations and the status of existing or historical sites
- Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions
- Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of purple loosestrife

Service delivery

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors will undertake the initial direct control of purple loosestrife by service delivery at wetland and waterbody sites classified as natural, significant or outstanding
- Will assist in the release of biocontrol agents for purple loosestrife species where appropriate

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests

Rules

- 1 No person shall possess any purple loosestrife (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 2 Occupiers within the Wellington Region shall, upon receipt of a written direction from an authorised person, destroy* all purple loosestrife plants on land they occupy within an area that is classified as a natural, significant or outstanding wetland or waterbody under an operative Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region.

**For the purposes of this rule, destroy means the permanent preclusion of the plant’s ability to set viable seed.*

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 3 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, purple loosestrife shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rules 1 and 3 are to assist in preventing purple loosestrife from becoming further established in the Wellington Region.

Rule 2 outlines the requirement for occupiers within the Wellington Region to take specified actions to prevent the pest from establishing on that land.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

6.3.2 Wilding conifers – European larch (*Larix decidua*), Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and pine species (*Pinus spp.*)



Description

Wilding conifers are defined as any introduced conifer tree, including (but not limited to) any of the species listed in Table 5, established by natural means, unless it is located within a forest plantation, and does not create any greater risk of wilding conifer spread to adjacent or nearby land than the forest plantation that it is a part of.

One of the key challenges associated with the management of wilding conifers is that while wilding conifers are a pest, planted conifers are a valuable resource. This highlights the importance of recognising the considerable value of planted and responsibly managed conifers, and clearly distinguishing these from naturally regenerated wilding conifers, which can pose a threat to a range of environmental, economic, aesthetic, recreational and other values. The wilding conifer definition incorporates all 10 of the most spread-prone conifer species, but specifically applies only to those trees that are naturally regenerated, rather than intentionally planted. For the purposes of this programme, a forest plantation is an area of 1 hectare or more of predominantly planted trees.

Wilding conifers are usually found in alpine and sub-alpine areas, hence their presence in parts of the northern margins of the Remutaka ranges. Owing to their hardiness, wilding conifers have been used as a shelter belt species throughout the region.

Adverse effects

Wilding conifers can have significant impacts on native ecosystems, particularly those with low-stature vegetation. Wilding conifers grow faster and taller than low-stature native plants and so can shade out many of these species. Where there is dense wilding conifer growth, this can lead to local extinction of native plant communities, the drying of wetlands and riparian areas, and resulting impacts on native fauna through the loss of habitat. Soil and soil fauna are also altered when wilding conifers replace native ecosystems.

Most wilding conifer species do not pose a significant threat to established native forests; however, Douglas fir has a higher shade tolerance than other introduced conifer species and consequently wilding Douglas fir is able to spread into shrub lands, regenerating native forest and mature forest where there are canopy gaps and a relatively sparse understorey.

Wilding conifers can adversely affect amenity and landscape values, particularly where the valued landscapes are characterised by extensive low-stature vegetation such as high country tussock grasslands. These landscapes are important for tourism and large-scale landscape changes could impact on this. Dense wilding conifer spread can lead to the blocking and/or changing of valued views and vistas, and can impede access to, and enjoyment of, recreational areas.

In areas where there is long-term, seasonal soil moisture deficits, dense wilding conifers can contribute to reductions in surface water flows, potentially impacting on water availability and aquatic ecosystems. Wilding conifers can also increase the risk posed by wild fires.

In areas of extensive pastoral farming, wilding conifer infestations adversely impact economic wellbeing by reducing available grazing land and limiting future land use options due to the high costs of control.

Table 5: Listed wilding conifer species

Common name	Scientific name
European larch	<i>Larix decidua</i>
Douglas fir	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>
Pine species	
Bishops pine	<i>Pinus muricata</i>
Contorta or lodgepole pine	<i>Pinus contorta</i>
Corsican pine	<i>Pinus nigra</i>
Dwarf mountain pine	<i>Pinus mugo</i>
Maritime pine	<i>Pinus pinaster</i>
Mountain pine	<i>Pinus uncinata</i>
Ponderosa pine	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>
Radiata pine	<i>Pinus radiata</i>
Scots pine	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>

Special interest species: Contorta (lodgepole) pine, Scots pine, dwarf mountain pine and mountain pine

Wilding conifers often occur as a result of seed spread from planted conifer trees. It can be difficult to successfully control or manage the spread of wilding conifers over the long term if the seed source is not removed or appropriately managed and contained. This set of conifers has very limited commercial value and they are also highly invasive. It is therefore important to specify these organisms as pests in their own right, in addition to being pests under the wilding conifer definition in their naturally regenerated state. This is to prevent new plantings of these species, as well as enabling regulatory

controls requiring removal of these species in situations where they are planted but pose a wilding conifer spread risk as a result of the spread of their seed.

Contorta, in particular, is the most invasive introduced conifer species and represents a significant proportion of all wilding conifers and original sources of wilding conifer spread, and therefore it will be managed region-wide.

Wilding conifers are not currently known to be established and causing wilding conifer issues in the Wellington Region because of the limited number of lowland forests and intensive grazing. A progressive containment area has been created (Map 4) to prevent these conifers from establishing in high-risk areas.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, progressively contain and reduce the geographic distribution or extent of wilding conifers in the high-risk areas of the alpine and sub-alpine zone of Remutaka ranges.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct inspections, monitoring or surveillance in areas that are vulnerable to infestation of wilding conifers to determine the presence of any new infestations and the status of existing or historical sites
- Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions
- Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of:
 - (a) Contorta (lodgepole) pine
 - (b) dwarf mountain pine
 - (c) mountain pine
 - (d) Scots pine

Service delivery

Greater Wellington:

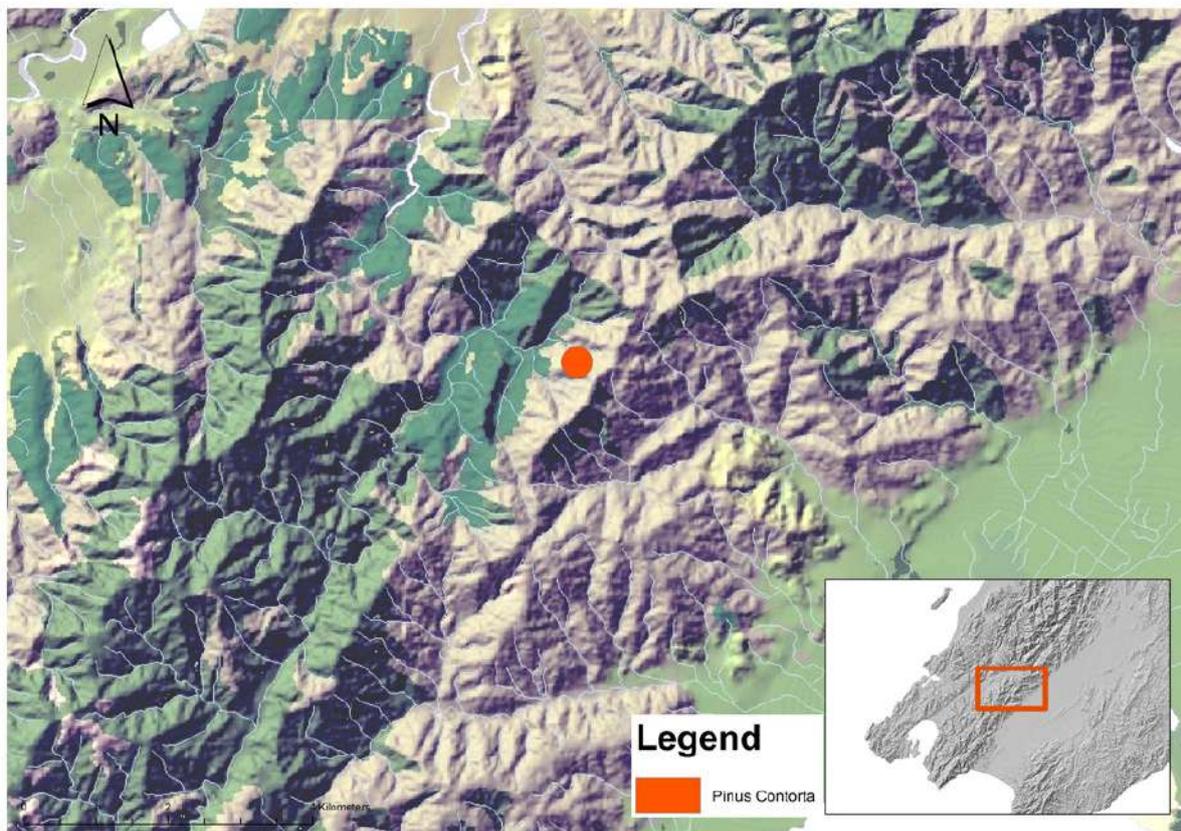
- Staff and/or its contractors will undertake the initial direct control of wilding conifers by service delivery at sites classified as natural, significant, outstanding or high value

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection

Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests



Map 4: Progressive containment area for wilding conifers

Rules

- 1 An occupier of land shall:
 - (a) Destroy* all contorta plants on their land prior to cone bearing
 - (b) Destroy* all wilding conifers present on land they occupy prior to cone bearing, if:
 - (i) The wilding conifers are located within an area which has had control operations carried out to destroy wilding conifers or any other planted conifer species that were causing the spread of wilding conifers

The control operations were publicly funded (either in full or in part)

**For the purposes of this rule, destroy means the permanent preclusion of the plant’s ability to set viable seed.*

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 2 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, wilding conifers shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rule 1 assists in preventing wilding conifers from becoming further established in the Wellington Region.

Rule 2 outlines that occupiers within the Wellington Region are required to take specified actions to prevent the pest from establishing on that land following initial control.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

6.4 Pests to be managed under sustained control programmes

A number of pests are well established in the Wellington Region, of which many have been subject for some time to various control activities. If left uncontrolled they all cause adverse effects on the environmental, economic, social and cultural values of the Wellington Region. While the spread between neighbouring properties of these pests remains the predominant risk, in some cases control within properties is still warranted. The sustained control programme will at least hold populations to current levels

(or maximum acceptable limits) over the period of the Plan. The identified pests are listed in Table 6.

Sustained control will apply under two separate circumstances:

- Within a property to protect values within that property
- Within a boundary zone to prevent spread between properties

Table 6: Pests to be managed under sustained control programmes

Common name	Scientific name
Plants	
Blue passionflower	<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>
Boneseed	<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i>
Climbing spindleberry	<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>
Eelgrass	<i>Vallisneria spiralis</i> , <i>V. gigantea</i>
Animals	
Feral rabbit	<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>
Wasps (common, German, Australian and Asian paper wasp)	<i>Vespula vulgaris</i> , <i>V. germanica</i> , <i>Polistes humilis</i> , <i>P. chinensis</i>

Sustained control programme for plants

6.4.1 Blue passionflower (*Passiflora caerulea*)



Description

Blue passionflower is a vigorous evergreen, high-climbing vine growing up to 10m with long stems that are hairless and angular when young and have spiralling tendrils. Leaves are very thin and five-lobed almost to the base, with each lobe 3-8cm long and narrow. Hanging whitish-purple flowers (6-9cm diameter) with purple filaments are produced from December to April, followed by hanging, round fruit (3-5cm diameter) that ripens from green to yellow, has small amounts of inedible pulp and contains silver-brown seeds (4mm long). It tolerates damage, drought, hot to cold temperatures and moderate shade. Habitat consists of disturbed and open forest, light wells and margins of intact bush, stream sides, coastline and cliffs.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control blue passionflower within the Wellington Region in order to minimise adverse effects on native biodiversity, the economy, the environment and the enjoyment of the natural environment.

Adverse effects

Blue passionflower disperses effectively, grows quickly to medium to high canopy forming large masses. It is a smothering and suffocating vine spread via birds and possums eating its fruit. It easily smothers native populations, prevents seedling establishment and covers the canopy, reducing light penetration. It can grow from layering (when stems touch the ground and throw new roots) and can establish far from parent plant.

Exclusion

Eradication

Progressive containment

Sustained control

Site-led

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct searches in areas that are vulnerable to infestation of blue passionflower
- Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions
- Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of blue passionflower

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of blue passionflower by service delivery at all known sites within the Wellington Region
- Assist in the release of biocontrol agents for blue passionflower where appropriate

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests

Rules

- 1 No person shall possess any blue passionflower (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 2 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, blue passionflower within the Wellington Region shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rules 1 and 2 are to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control, blue passionflower in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.



Some of the area along the South coast in our region receives extra pest plant and pest animal protection, to preserve this special environment.

6.4.2 Boneseed (*Chrysanthemoides monilifera*)



Description

Boneseed is a bushy, semi-woody shrub that grows up to 3m tall. Leaves are light green, leathery and covered in fine hairs, giving them a whitish appearance. Flowers from September to February are bright yellow and daisy-like. These are followed by clusters of hard, green, oval fruit that ripen to black. Plants can produce 50,000 seeds annually.

Objective

Over the duration of the plan, sustainably control boneseed in sites of non-productive coastal habitats to reduce the adverse effects on indigenous species and environmental values in special coastal communities.

Adverse effects

Boneseed can rapidly invade coastal areas and displace low-growing native vegetation, and seriously affect highly valued native coastal ecosystems. Its dense colonies prevent regeneration of native species.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct inspections, monitoring and surveillance in areas that are vulnerable to infestation of boneseed to determine the presence of any new infestation and the status of existing or historical sites
- Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions
- Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of boneseed

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of boneseed by service delivery within non-productive coastal habitats. Primary production land is excluded
- Control boneseed on selected urban or residential sites to provide a buffer for the coastal habitats under control
- Assist in the release of biocontrol agents for boneseed where appropriate

Greater Wellington may conduct control of boneseed outside the respective coastal zone and/or on public land under non-regulatory, site-led management programmes or community initiatives, at Greater Wellington's discretion.

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests

Rules

1 No person shall possess any boneseed (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

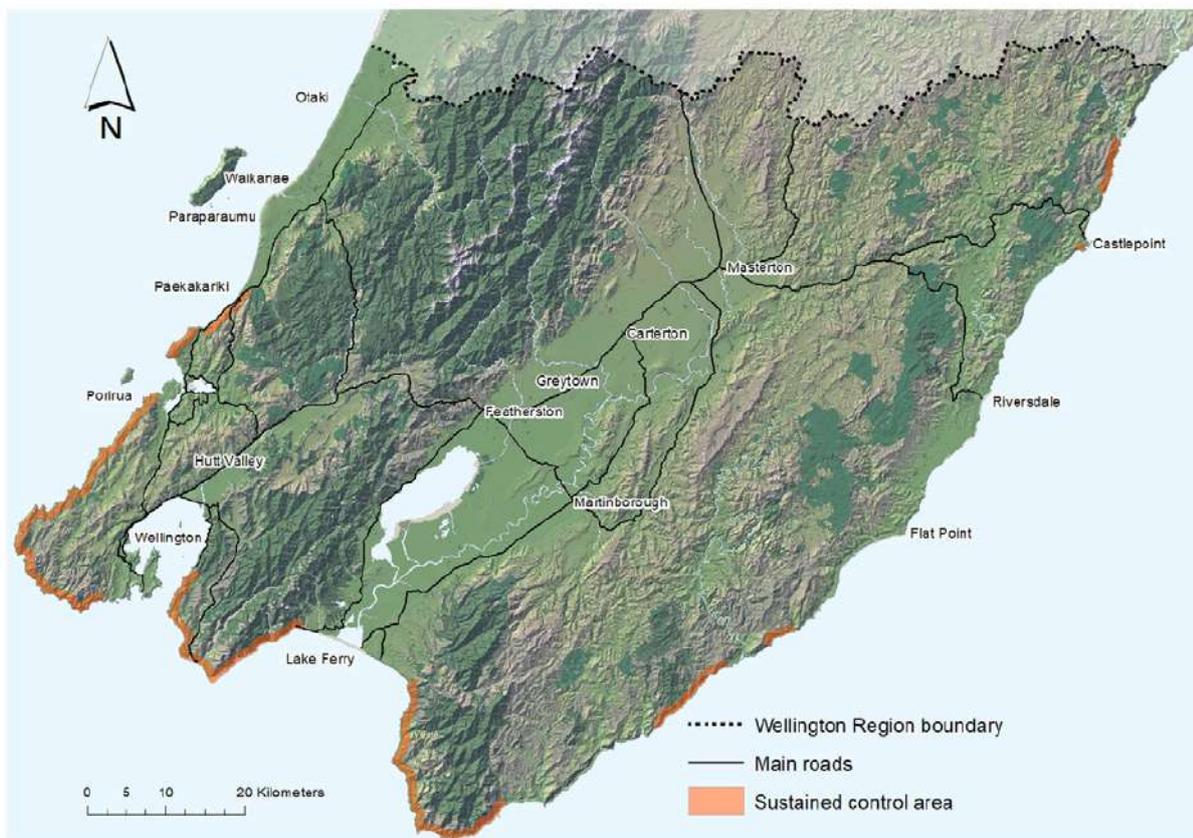
2 Occupiers who see, or suspect the presence of, boneseed on land they occupy in the Wellington Region shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rules 1 and 2 are to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control, boneseed in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.



Map 5: Map of the boneseed sustained control programme area

6.4.3 Climbing spindleberry (*Celastrus orbiculatus*)



Description

Climbing spindleberry is a deciduous, perennial, twining climber with woody stems that can grow up to 12m high. The leaves are alternate, up to 10cm long and finely serrated. Young twigs are green and can produce long, sharp spines. Small, pale green flowers are followed by yellow and red berries. Stems can take root when they contact the ground.

Adverse effects

Climbing spindleberry is very invasive, spreading by stem fragments and by seed. It seeds prolifically and is shade tolerant, allowing it to establish and spread quickly, forming dense colonies that compete with other plant species for soil, moisture, nutrients and light.

Once established, climbing spindleberry is difficult to control.

Climbing spindleberry represents a particular threat to indigenous biodiversity and, to a lesser extent, plantation forests. It can compete with and replace indigenous plants in disturbed or low forest, and on forest and riparian margins. Its density can affect the regeneration of indigenous flora, topple and kill small trees, and suppress desirable groundcovers.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control climbing spindleberry within the Wellington Region to less than or equal to 2014 levels, in order to minimise adverse effects on native biodiversity, the economy, the environment and the enjoyment of the natural environment.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct searches in areas that are vulnerable to infestation of climbing spindleberry
- Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions

- Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of climbing spindleberry

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of climbing spindleberry by service delivery at all known sites within the Wellington Region
- Assist in the release of biocontrol agents for climbing spindleberry where appropriate

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests

Rules

- 1 No person shall possess any climbing spindleberry (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 2 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, climbing spindleberry within the Wellington Region shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rules 1 and 2 are to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control, climbing spindleberry in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

6.4.4 Eelgrass (*Vallisneria spiralis*, *V. gigantea*)



Description

Eelgrass is an aquatic plant that can grow to a depth of 9m in fresh water. Leaves vary from light green to brown, but are usually green in long, strap-like form and are slimy to touch. The rhizome roots easily form new plants, which form dense masses and can block waterways and cause sediment build-up.



Adverse effects

Eelgrass is an invasive aquatic species that spreads by rhizomes and forms dense beds that displace native vegetation. It can block still and flowing waterways, causing flooding.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control eelgrass in wetlands or waterbodies identified as specific outstanding waterbodies and wetlands in the Proposed Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region (Schedules A 1-3, B, C1, C2), to protect the Wellington Region’s indigenous environmental and cultural values, specifically wetland habitats with native wetland biodiversity (Appendix 5, as in PNRP <http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Plans--Publications/Regional-Plan-Review/Proposed-Plan/Chapter-13-maps.pdf>).

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct searches in areas that are vulnerable to infestation of eelgrass
- Staff may undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions
- Staff shall inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of eelgrass

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of eelgrass by service delivery in wetlands and waterbodies identified as natural, significant or outstanding in the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region
- Assist in the release of biocontrol agents for eelgrass where appropriate

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide training to relevant staff and stakeholders in the identification of pests to assist in early detection
- Provide advice, attend events and undertake publicity campaigns to increase public awareness of pests

Rules

- 1 No person shall possess any eelgrass (including any seeds or live vegetation) within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

- 2 Any person who sees, or suspects the presence of, eelgrass within the Wellington Region shall report the sighting or suspected presence to Greater Wellington within 10 working days.

Explanation of rules

Rules 1 and 2 are to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control, eelgrass in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

Sustained control programme for animals

6.4.5 Feral rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*)



Description

The feral European rabbit is a small mammalian herbivore, grey-brown (sometimes black) in colour, ranging in length from 34cm to 50cm and weighing approximately 1.1-2.5kg. It has long ears, large, powerful hind legs to facilitate hopping movement, and a short, fluffy tail.

While some may live for up to seven years, the lifespan is generally much shorter, with high rates of natural mortality among young animals. They have a high capacity for reproduction and female rabbits (does) may be pregnant for 70 percent of a year. They breed continually throughout the year, with adult females able to produce 45-50 young yearly. Most feral rabbits are easily distinguished from domesticated breeds.

Adverse effects

Rabbits can cause a number of adverse effects on environmental values and cultural and economic wellbeing, particularly in the more rabbit-prone areas. At high numbers the control costs can be prohibitively expensive. Their impact reduces available grazing for domestic stock and subsequently decreases the financial returns to landowners and their ability to fund control.

Rabbits compete directly with stock for grazing and reduce the amount of palatable pasture. They can also damage young plantation trees, horticultural crops and residential gardens. They are especially damaging in regenerating coastal environments. Rabbits eat a wide range of food, including native grasses and seedlings. In combination with grazing stock, rabbits can increase the risk of soil erosion, and contribute to increases in unpalatable weed species. Rabbit grazing also impacts on amenity plantings, commercial gardens and forestry seedlings. Grazing and burrowing can lead to the loss of vegetation cover and soil erosion in native flora and fauna habitats.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control rabbits to ensure that population levels are maintained below level 5 on the Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012, in order to minimise adverse effects on environmental, cultural and production values in the Wellington Region.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	--------------------------	----------

Scale	Rabbit infestation
1	No sign found. No rabbits seen.
2	Very infrequent sign present. Unlikely to see rabbits.
3	Pellet heaps spaced 10m or more apart on average. Odd rabbits seen; sign and some pellet heaps showing up.
4	Pellet heaps spaced 5-10m apart on average. Pockets of rabbits; sign and fresh burrows very noticeable.
5	Pellet heaps spaced 5m or less apart on average. Infestation spreading out from heavy pockets.
6	Sign very frequent, with pellet heaps often less than 5m apart over the whole area. Rabbits may be seen over the whole area.
7	Sign very frequent, with two or three pellet heaps often less than 5m apart over the whole area. Rabbits may be seen in large numbers over the whole area.
8	Sign very frequent, with three or more pellet heaps often less than 5m apart over the whole area. Rabbits likely to be seen in large numbers over the whole area.

Table 7: Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012 to assess rabbit population levels

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Will annually determine and report rabbit densities using the Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012 for properties in high to extreme rabbit-prone areas
- Will annually survey land in high to extreme rabbit-prone areas to determine rabbit population trends
- Will monitor the effectiveness and rate of spread of biological control agents
- Staff will undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide a referral or cost recovery service to land owners/occupiers who request rabbit control
- Release biological control agents for the control of feral rabbits when appropriate
- Support research initiatives including biological control

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Make occupiers aware of their responsibilities for rabbit control
- Provide education and advice to land owners/occupiers and the public about feral rabbits, the threat they pose to the Wellington Region, and how to control them
- Help land owners/occupiers and the public to gain the knowledge and skills to help reduce the impacts and spread of feral rabbits

Rule

- An occupier within the Wellington Region shall ensure feral rabbits on land they occupy are always below level 5 of the Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Explanation of rule

Rule 1 requires occupiers to control feral rabbits on their land to prevent numbers from reaching high to extreme infestations.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

6.4.6 Wasps – common wasp (*Vespula vulgaris*), German wasp (*V. germanica*), Australian paper wasp (*Polistes humilis*) and Asian paper wasp (*P. chinensis*)



Description

Both common and German wasps live in large colonies, about the size of soccer balls. The nests can become larger if the colonies survive winter. They have distinctive yellow- and black-striped bodies. The common wasp nest is yellowish to reddish brown, while the German wasp nest is grey. Both species can sting repeatedly. Common and German wasps can be found in all areas from urban backyards to parks and along rivers and streams, and are commonly found in native bush.

Paper wasps are distinguished by their body shape, which is slender and 13-25mm long. They have reddish-brown to black bodies, with yellow rings and reddish areas on the abdomen. Their wings are reddish or amber brown and they have long legs that hang down during flight. Asian paper wasps frequently construct their nests on houses and other buildings and also nest in trees and bushes.

Australian paper wasps are slender with long, thin wings. They are 10-15mm long and reddish brown. This species nests above ground in buildings and trees. The Australian paper wasp has been in New Zealand for more than a century. The Asian paper wasp is larger than the Australian paper wasp. It arrived in New Zealand in the late 1970s and by 1995 was widespread in the upper North Island. It had also spread as far south as Nelson. Large populations of Asian paper wasps occur in lowland open habitats such as shrub lands, swamps and salt marshes.

Adverse effects

Wasps are a serious threat to homes, schools and public recreational areas such as parks, forests and beaches. Wasps can pose life-threatening risks to those who are allergic to their stings, with those in viticulture, agriculture and forestry particularly at risk.

Wasps pose a significant risk to the apiculture industry in New Zealand as they raid beehives and reduce food supply. They also predate on native insects and honeydew, which are important food sources for many native species. They have even been sighted killing newly hatched birds.

Paper wasps can occur at high densities of more than 200 nests per hectare. The potential impact of high densities of wasps on native ecosystems is a concern, although the full extent of this impact requires further research. Asian paper wasps prey mainly on invertebrates, especially caterpillars. They also compete with other insects for nectar and honeydew resources.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control wasps (common, German and paper) to protect environmental and public health values in the Wellington Region.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
Principal measures to achieve objective				
Requirement to act		Rule		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan. 		<p>1 An occupier within the Wellington Region shall, within 10 working days of receipt of a written direction from an authorised person, destroy all wasp nests on the property they occupy.</p>		
Inspection and monitoring		Explanation of rule		
<p>Greater Wellington will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Report the times and general locations of common, German and paper wasp complaints in the Wellington Region 		<p>A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.</p>		
Service delivery		Advice note		
<p>Greater Wellington will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide a referral service to land owners/occupiers who require wasp control Release biological control agents for the control of wasps where appropriate Support research initiatives into the human health impacts of wasps in the Wellington Region 		<p>Rule 1 requires land occupiers to destroy all wasp nests on their property following receipt of a written direction. This will ensure the removal of the health and safety hazard associated with wasp nests.</p>		
Advocacy and education				
<p>Greater Wellington will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide advice and education to occupiers wanting to undertake wasp control Provide information and publicity to enhance public awareness of the threat that wasps pose to the Wellington Region 		<p>Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.</p>		

6.5 Pests to be managed under site-led programmes

A site-led programme is the coordinated and integrated control of pests, unwanted organisms and/or other harmful organisms in a defined area, which aims to protect and restore specific ecological or biodiversity values that are threatened or compromised by pests, unwanted organisms and/or other harmful organisms. Site-led programmes focus on the ecological or biodiversity values of sites rather than simply the control of pests. The values of sites can be put at risk by factors other than the presence of pests, unwanted organisms and/or other harmful organisms, and these need to be taken into consideration before embarking on a site-led pest programme.

A range of outcomes can be achieved through site-led management, such as:

- Protected and enhanced ecosystem integrity
- Optimised ecological health where the benefits outweigh the costs
- Positive responses to/or support of community concerns
- Improvements in breeding success and native fauna density
- Reduced soil erosion, and subsequent soil conservation
- Improvements in water quality

Greater Wellington will monitor for the achievement of the outcomes being sought, rather than focus on the outputs associated with traditional pest management. Pests to be included in site-led programmes are listed in Table 8.

Common name	Scientific name
Plants in the Hutt City Council TA programme	
Banana passionfruit	<i>Passiflora mixta</i> , <i>P. mollissima</i> , <i>P. tripartita</i>
Cathedral bells	<i>Cobaea scandens</i>
Old man's beard	<i>Clematis vitalba</i>
Animals	
European hedgehog	<i>Erinaceus europaeus</i>
Feral deer (fallow, red and sika)	<i>Dama dama</i> , <i>Cervus elaphus</i> , <i>C. nippon</i>
Feral goat	<i>Capra hircus</i>
Magpie	<i>Gymnorhina spp.</i>
Mustelids (ferret, stoat, weasel)	<i>Mustela furo</i> , <i>M. erminea</i> , <i>M. nivalis</i>
Possum	<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>
Pest cat	<i>Felis catus</i>
Rats (Norway and ship)	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i> , <i>R. rattus</i>

Table 8: Pests to be managed in site-led programmes

Statutory obligation

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

Hutt City Council territorial authority programme

Hutt City Council has been controlling old man's beard under a formal programme since 1989, with the control of banana passionfruit and cathedral bells commencing shortly afterwards. Hutt City Council has put considerable resources into controlling these three species within the Hutt City Council TA boundary in the past decade, with great success.

By continuing to undertake a site-led programme, adverse impacts caused by old man's beard, banana passionfruit and cathedral bells will be reduced within the Hutt City Council TA boundary.

6.5.1 Banana passionfruit (*Passiflora mixta*, *P. mollissima*, *P. tripartita*)



Description

Banana passionfruit is a vigorous, evergreen vine that can climb up to 20m high and cover more than 100m². It has three-fingered leaves, with the middle being the longest, and tendrils that enable it to cling to trees and supporting structures. Its leaves are serrated and the undersides are covered in down.

Its pink, star-shaped flowers are followed by hanging, thick-skinned, oval fruit, with sweet, edible, orange pulp and dark red seeds.



Adverse effects

Banana passionfruit has a rapid rate of spread and the ability to cause irreversible damage to native ecosystems. It is a very aggressive species, dispersing via seed and stem fragments. It invades disturbed areas, smothers trees and reduces biodiversity.

6.5.2 Cathedral bells (*Cobaea scandens*)



Description

Cathedral bells is a fast-growing perennial climber that grows up to 10m high. Its corkscrew tendrils cling to supporting plants and structures. The oval leaves are arranged in opposite pairs and are light green with prominent purplish veins. Large, white or purple cup-and-saucer-shaped flowers are produced in the summer months, followed by green, oval seed pods 6-10cm long that split on ripening to release winged seeds.



Adverse effects

Cathedral bells have a rapid spread rate and the ability to cause irreversible damage to native ecosystems.

6.5.3 Old man's beard (*Clematis vitalba*)



Description

Old man's beard is a deciduous, woody, climbing vine that can grow up to 20m high. Younger vines have six longitudinal ribs, and mature vines have stringy, pale brown bark that rubs off easily. Leaves are arranged in opposite pairs on stems made of five widely spaced leaflets that fall in autumn. The creamy-white 2cm flowers are fragrant and are produced from December to May, followed by grey, hairy seeds with distinctive white plumes.



Adverse effects

Old man's beard smothers and kills all plants to the highest canopy, and prevents the establishment of native plant seedlings. It moves readily into established forest over the canopy and by layering.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, control and reduce the geographic distribution and/or extent of banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard within the Hutt City Council TA boundary to protect the environmental values of this area.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objectives

Requirement to act

- Land occupiers will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Hutt City Council:

- Staff and/or its contractors may conduct searches in areas that are vulnerable to infestation by banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard

Greater Wellington staff:

- May undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions
- Will inspect plant outlets and markets within the Wellington Region for the sale and/or propagation of banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard

Service delivery

- Hutt City Council shall destroy by way of service delivery all banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard within the Hutt City Council TA boundary.
- Hutt City Council will take responsibility for undertaking the control programme for banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard within the Hutt City Council TA boundary.

Advocacy and education

Hutt City Council staff will:

- Provide advice and information to land occupiers and the general public to promote awareness and encourage the public to report any infestations
- Provide education, advice and awareness-raising and publicity activities to other interested parties to prevent the spread of banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard

Plan rules for land occupiers within the Hutt City TA boundary

- Any person within the Hutt City Council territorial authority boundaries shall report to Hutt City Council the presence or suspected presence of banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard on land they occupy.
- An occupier shall, on receipt of a written direction from an authorised person, destroy* all banana passionfruit, cathedral bells and old man's beard present on the land they occupy.

**For the purpose of this rule, destroy means the permanent preclusion of the plant's ability to set viable seed.*

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

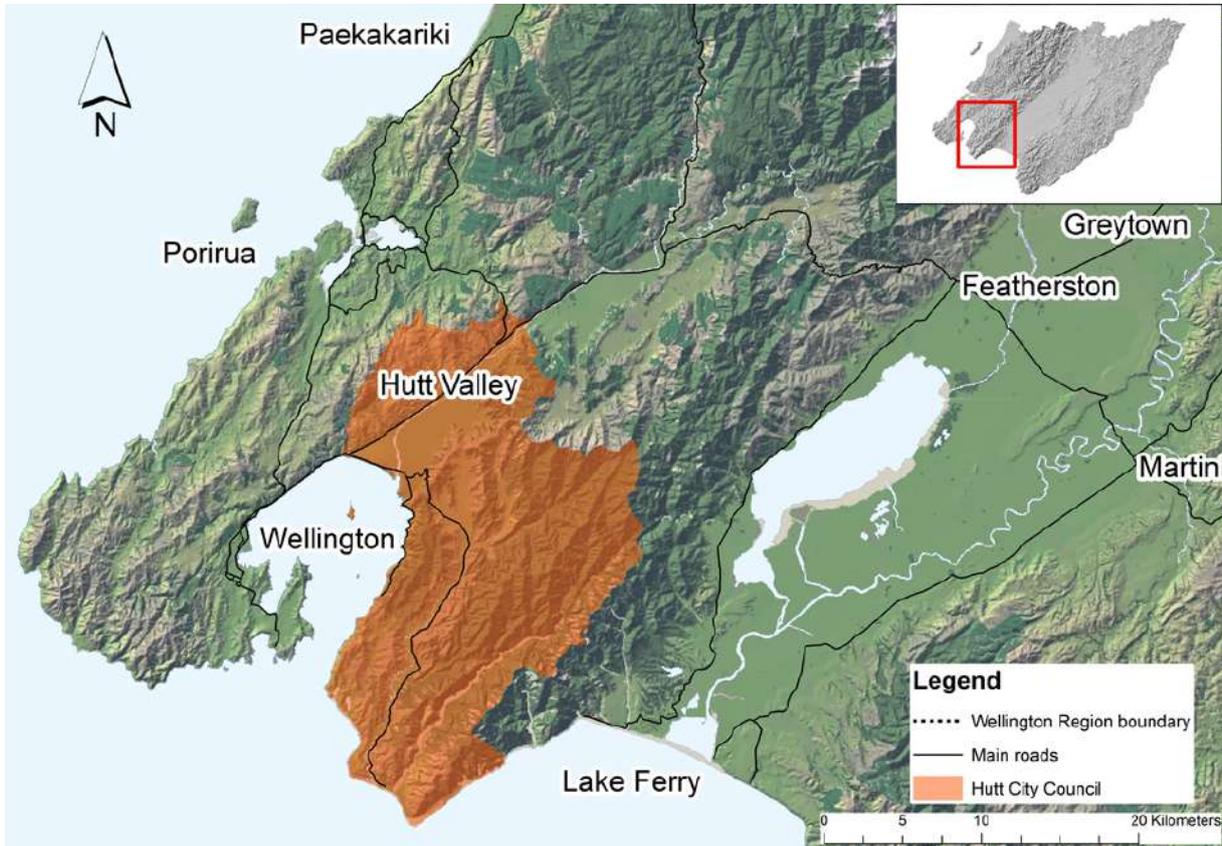
Explanation of rules

Rule 1 is to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control these plants within the Hutt City Council territorial authority boundaries.

Rule 2 makes provision for Greater Wellington to assist Hutt City Council in situations where occupiers decline to allow Hutt City Council to undertake control of these species and they then fail to carry out the control themselves.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.



Map 6: Map of the Hutt City Council programme area

Site-led programmes for animals

6.5.4 European hedgehog (*Erinaceus europaeus occidentalis*)



Description

Hedgehogs are small, brown-to-grey, insectivorous mammals with spiny coats, and have the ability to roll into tight prickly balls for defence.

Adverse effects

Hedgehogs are voracious nocturnal predators, consuming invertebrates, ground-nesting birds' eggs and small reptiles. They also vector a wide variety of human, bird, pet and agricultural diseases, including bovine Tb.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control hedgehogs in KNE areas and TA reserves (see Maps 2 and 8) to reduce their impacts on the cultural and economic values, and biodiversity in those areas.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may undertake inspections, monitoring and surveillance within KNEs to determine the presence of hedgehogs

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of hedgehogs by service delivery within KNEs as part of the integrated management of those areas, to levels that protect the biodiversity values of the areas
- Provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide information and advice on pest animal identification, impacts and control

- Provide advice to community groups undertaking pest animal control, with priority given to activity in or around KNEs and in defendable or strategic geographic locations such as peninsulas, islands and corridors

Rule

- No person shall possess and/or release any hedgehog within a KNE identified on Map 2.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Explanation of rule

Rule 1 is to assist in preventing the further spread of, and to control hedgehogs in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

6.5.5 Feral deer – fallow, red and sika (*Dama dama*, *Cervus elaphus*, *C. nippon*)



Description

Fallow are a small deer, with a coat that is either black, brown with spots, or, occasionally, white. Adults weigh 30-85kg.

Red deer are a medium-sized deer with a reddish brown coat and a creamy coloured rump patch. Adults weigh 80-200kg. They are the largest and most common deer in the region.

Sika are a small deer, chestnut coloured in summer with spots, and dark coloured in the winter. When alarmed, sika display a white rump patch, and make a piercing whistle. Adults weigh 45-85kg.

Red deer were liberated in the Wairarapa in the 1800s and were well established by the early 1900s. Fallow and sika were illegally released in the Wellington Region in more recent times for recreational hunting. Red deer still remains the most common species in the region. Feral deer frequent native bush, regenerated scrubland, exotic forestry and rough grassland in the region.

Any deer which is not held behind effective fences or otherwise constrained, and identified in accordance with a recognised identification system, is considered to be feral by Greater Wellington.



Adverse effects

Feral deer can change forest structure and the composition of the understorey of forests by heavy and selective browsing on trees and shrubs. Palatable plant species such as pate, broadleaf, five-finger, lancewood, and hen and chicken fern can be all but removed from the ground tier. Browsing reduces vegetation cover and density and causes the loss of plant species' richness, and alters community composition in favour of unpalatable species. Also, feral deer can cause severe damage to young trees in plantation forests by browsing young trees and stripping bark from older trees.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control feral deer in KNE areas (see Appendix 3, Map 1) and on TA reserves within the Wellington Region to reduce their impacts on the cultural and economic values, and biodiversity of those areas.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control by service delivery of feral deer in KNEs
- Provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA
- Provide a referral or cost recovery service to land owners/occupiers who require deer control

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide education and advice to land owners/occupiers and the public about feral deer, the threat they pose to the region, and how to control them.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale* and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

Releasing deer is an offence under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977.

6.5.6 Feral goat (*Capra hircus*)



Description

Feral goats originate from domestic goats and come in a variety of colours and sizes. Both sexes generally have horns and are short-haired and bearded. Males stand about 70-150cm and can weigh 50-70kg. Adult females are significantly smaller.

Any goat that is not held behind effective fences or otherwise constrained, or identified in accordance with a recognised identification system, is considered to be feral by Greater Wellington.

Adverse effects

Goats destroy the understorey of forests, and when combined with possum damage to the upper canopy, severe deterioration of native forest occurs. Browsing reduces vegetation cover and density and causes the loss of plant species' richness and altered community composition in favour of unpalatable species. Goats also damage vegetation planted on land retired for soil conservation purposes, and newly planted and young trees in exotic forests.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control feral goats in KNE areas (see Appendix 3, Map 1) and on TA reserves within the Wellington Region to reduce their impacts on the cultural and economic values, and biodiversity of those areas.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control by service delivery of feral goats in KNEs
- Provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA
- Provide a referral or cost recovery service to land owners/occupiers who require goat control

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

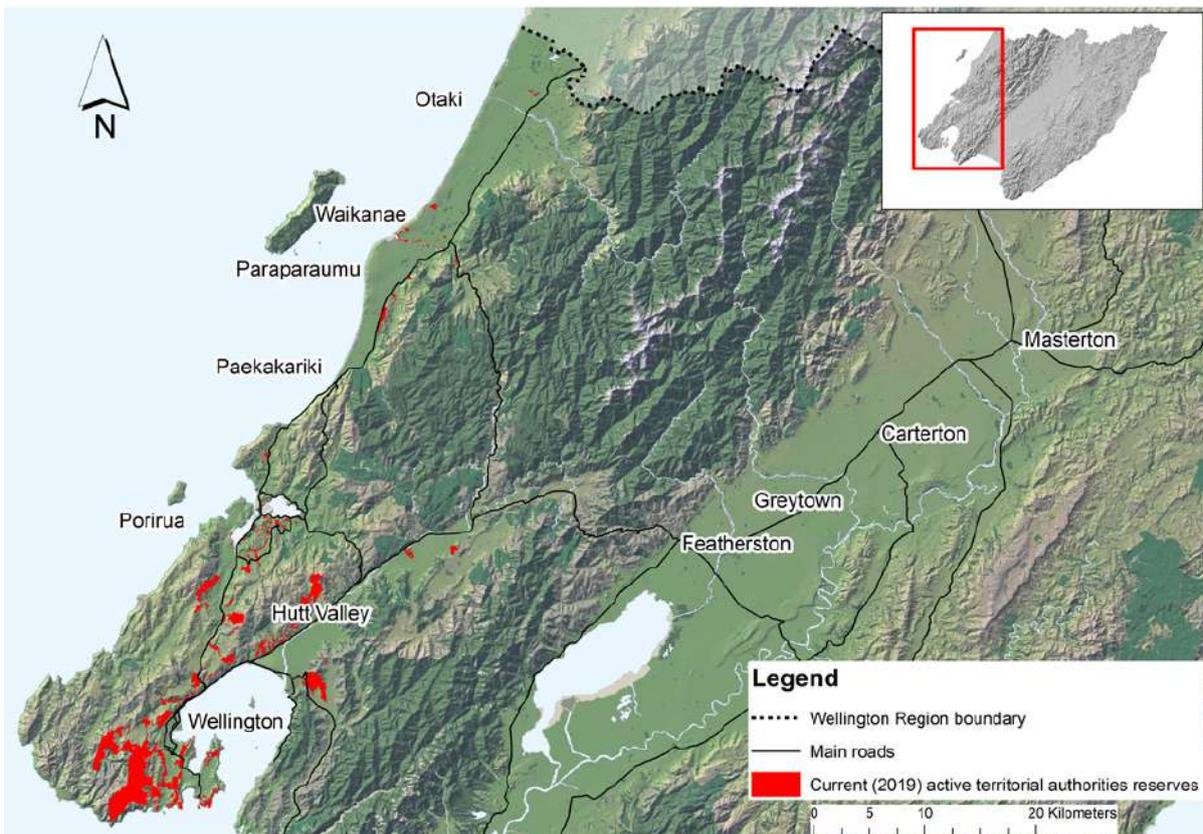
- Provide education and advice to land owners/occupiers and the public about feral goats, the threat they pose to the region, and how to control them
- Make the public aware of their responsibilities when housing domestic goats

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale* and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

**Sale to slaughter of feral goats is exempt from this rule.*

Releasing goats is an offence under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977.



Map 7: Territorial authorities reserves under active pest management

6.5.7 Magpie (*Gymnorhina tibicen*, *G. tibicen hypoleuca*)



Description

Magpies are large, black-and-white birds with a distinctive warbling call. The black-backed magpie, *Gymnorhina tibicen*, and the more predominant white-backed magpie, *Gymnorhina tibicen hypoleuca*, commonly interbreed, producing birds with intermediate markings. Both sub-species of the Australian magpie were introduced to New Zealand with the aim of controlling invertebrate soil pests. Magpies were widely distributed throughout the Wellington Region by the 1970s. Their preferred habitat is open grassland and cultivated paddocks with tall trees nearby for shelter. They are frequently found in paddocks, city parks and playing fields, on the edges of native and exotic forest and occasionally on mountains up to 1,700m altitude.

Adverse effects

Magpies are extremely territorial birds and show aggression to anything that may pose a threat to their territory. Especially during breeding season, magpies can become very aggressive and attempt to drive off humans and animals by swooping and dive-bombing.

Magpies are also known to harass, attack and kill a variety of native and exotic birds.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control magpies to protect the public from aggressive magpies swooping and attacking people, and to reduce the effects of magpies on the natural environment in the Wellington Region.

Exclusion

Eradication

Progressive containment

Sustained control

Site-led

Principal measures to achieve objective

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington will:

- Report the time of magpie complaints, the location and number of birds disposed of, and the time of disposal

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of magpies by service delivery within 10 working days where there is known to be a threat of injury to members of the public, or complaints are made to that effect
- Respond to land owners/occupiers wanting to undertake magpie control within fifteen (15) working days of receiving a request for information and/or assistance

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide advice, education and assistance to occupiers wanting to undertake magpie control
- Support appropriate research initiatives into magpie impacts

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

6.5.8 Mustelids – ferret (*Mustela furo*), stoat (*M. erminea*) and weasel (*M. nivalis*)



Description

Ferrets, stoats and weasels are part of the mustelid family, which is a group of small to medium-sized carnivores. Mustelids have large home ranges and live from sea level to alpine, in forests and in rural and urban areas. They are active day and night and are opportunistic predators.

Ferrets are the largest mustelid in New Zealand. Male ferrets grow up to 44cm and females up to 37cm in length. The undercoat is creamy yellow with long, black guard hairs that give the ferret a dark appearance. A characteristic black face mask occurs across the eyes and above the nose.

Stoats have long, thin bodies with smooth, pointed heads. Ears are short and rounded. They are smaller than ferrets. Males grow up to 30cm and females up to 25cm in length. Their fur is reddish-brown above with a creamy underbelly. Stoats have relatively long tails with distinctive bushy, black tips.

Weasels are the smallest and least common of the three mustelids, growing to 20-25cm long. Their fur is brown with white underparts, often broken by brown spots, and their tails are short, brown and tapering.

Adverse effects

Although habitat loss and modification remain a threat to native biodiversity, an equally serious threat is from invasive introduced species. Introduced predators such as ferrets, stoats and weasels pose a significant threat to our remaining natural ecosystems and habitats and threatened native species, and can have considerable negative impacts on primary production. Ferrets, stoats and weasels are distributed throughout the Wellington Region.

Mustelids feed mainly on small mammals: rabbits, hares, rodents, hedgehogs, possums and rats. They also eat a large variety of birds, reptiles (geckos and skinks), weta, beetles, fish, frogs and other invertebrates. They will attack prey that is much larger than themselves, and adverse effects on New Zealand's native fauna have been confirmed for a number of bird species (including kiwi, penguins, wading birds and passerines), lizards and native invertebrates. Stoats in particular are considered the primary factor contributing to the decline of mainland kiwi and have been linked to the disappearance of a number of other threatened indigenous bird species, such as the kōkako.

The animals' killing behaviour is independent of hunger, and mustelids will, if the opportunity arises, kill any suitable prey and cache the surplus for future use.

Mustelids have an unknown but suspected participation in the bovine Tb cycle, and they carry parasites and toxoplasmosis, which causes abortions in sheep and illness in humans.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan:

- (i) Sustainably control mustelids in KNE areas and TA reserves (see Maps 2 and 8) to protect the environmental, cultural and economic values at those sites.
- (ii) Eradicate mustelids on land contained within the boundaries of Predator Free Wellington initiatives (see Map 3)

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Will undertake inspections, monitoring and surveillance in KNE areas and on land contained within the boundaries of Predator Free Wellington initiatives, to determine the presence of new infestations and status in pre- and post-eradication sites (see Appendix 3, Map 1)
- Staff will undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of mustelids in KNEs
- Support and/or undertake control in conjunction with Predator Free Wellington project partners
- Provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA
- Assist in the release of biocontrol agents for mustelids where appropriate

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide advice and training to anyone undertaking mustelid control, with priority given to activity in or around KNEs and in defendable or strategic geographic locations such as peninsulas, islands and corridors

Enforcement

Greater Wellington will:

- Enforce restrictions on the sale, breeding, distribution and exhibition of mustelids

Rule

- 1 No person shall possess and/or release any mustelid within the Wellington Region.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Explanation of rule

Rule 1 is to assist in preventing the further spread of mustelids in the Wellington Region.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

A research permit can be obtained to hold a live mustelid for research purposes only.

6.5.9 Pest cat (*Felis catus*)



Description

All pest cats* originate from domestic cats. They are usually short-haired and slightly built, with large heads and sharp features. Coat colours vary from pure black to orange tabby and some resemble the striped dark and pale grey of the true European wild cat. They commonly revert to black, tabby or tortoiseshell, with varying extents of white starting from the belly and breast. Adult male cats are generally larger than the females and can weigh up to 5kg. Diet is wide-ranging and includes small mammals, fish, birds, reptiles (lizards) and invertebrates. Pest cats can produce two or three litters per year with an average of four young in each.

**Pest cat means any cat within the Wellington Region that is:*

- (i) Not microchipped in an area where microchipping is compulsory, and free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans, or
- (ii) Not microchipped, or registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register, and is free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans

Adverse effects

New Zealand's unique native wildlife is particularly vulnerable to predation by cats. Pest cats kill young and adult birds and occasionally take eggs and prey on native lizards, fish, frogs and large invertebrates. Cats are highly efficient predators, and have been known to cause local extinctions of seabird species on islands in New Zealand and around the world. Both sea and land birds are at risk, particularly those that nest or feed on or near to the ground.

Pest cats are implicated in a small way in the spread of bovine Tb, with the potential to spread the infection to cattle. They also carry parasites and toxoplasmosis, which causes abortions in sheep and illness in humans. Pest cats can be aggressive towards domestic pet cats. Through fighting they cause severe injuries, sometimes resulting in the pet cats having to be put down.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control pest cats in KNE areas and on TA reserves (see Maps 2 and 8) within the Wellington Region to minimise adverse effects on economic wellbeing, the environment, human health, the enjoyment of the natural environment and the relationship between Māori, their culture and their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Requirement to act

- Every person will comply with the rules specified in this section of the Plan.

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Staff and/or its contractors may undertake inspections, monitoring and surveillance within KNEs and actively managed TA reserves, to determine the presence of pest cats and the status of existing or historical sites of cat colonies

Service delivery

Greater Wellington:

- Will undertake direct control of pest cats within KNEs as part of the integrated management of those areas, to levels that protect the biodiversity values of the areas (see Map 2)
- Staff and/or its contractors will provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA (Map 7)

Advocacy and education

- Greater Wellington will provide information and advice on the impacts of pest cats and best-practice control methods, particularly to communities near KNEs and TA reserves.

Enforcement

- Greater Wellington will enforce prohibitions on cat colonies and abandonment.

**Pest cat means any cat within the Wellington Region that is:*

- (i) Not microchipped in an area where microchipping is compulsory, and free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans, or
- (ii) Not microchipped, or registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register, and is free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans

Rule

- 1 No person shall feed or provide shelter to pest cats on private or public land within the Wellington Region, without the permission of the occupier.

A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Biosecurity Act.

Explanation of rule

Rule 1 prevents members of the public from encouraging or supporting pest cat colonies on private and public land, to assist with controlling pest and unwanted cat populations.

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

Under section 14(2) of the Animal Welfare Act 1999: "A person commits an offence who, being the owner of, or person in charge of, an animal, without reasonable excuse, deserts the animal in circumstances in which no provision is made to meet its physical, health, and behavioural needs".

6.5.10 Possum (*Trichosurus vulpecula*)



Description

The Australian brushtail possum is a nocturnal marsupial introduced and liberated in New Zealand by private individuals and acclimatisation societies between 1837 and 1898 to establish a fur trade. Possums were accorded various levels of protection until 1947. When it became clear that the environmental damage inflicted by them far outweighed any profit made from their skins, this protection was lifted.

Possums in New Zealand occur as two colour types: "blacks" and "greys". Adult male blacks vary in colour from rich red-brown to brown, while the females have darker or black-brown fur. Adult male greys are often strongly rufous in the neck and shoulders, and the greys often have a distinct silver tinge in the fur. Possums make a loud rasping call at night.

Size and weight are dependent on habitat. In good conditions adult possums can weigh 3-5kg. Their lifespan is about nine years. Possums reach reproductive maturity at approximately two years of age. Usually females rear three young every two years.

Possums can be found throughout the Wellington Region, generally in bush/pasture margins as these provide a plentiful supply of food and suitable habitat.

Adverse effects

Because of their feeding habits, possums pose a serious threat to the biodiversity of the Wellington Region. Possums also pose a threat to agriculture by grazing pasture and crops and serving as a vector in the spread of diseases affecting domestic animals and people, including bovine tuberculosis (Tb). Possums' wide-ranging diet consists of leaves, fruit, seeds, buds and bark, but they will also eat birds' eggs, chicks and insects.

Their browsing damages and destroys forests and affects pasture, and vegetable and horticultural crops. They compete with native birds by eating berries and flowers, and predate on their young and eggs.

Regional Possum Predator Control Programme

The Regional Possum Predator Control Programme (RPPCP) is a Greater Wellington pest management initiative that aims to control possums and other predators that are serious threats to our native biodiversity and economy.

OSPRI also undertakes possum control within the Wellington Region that aims to eradicate bovine Tb from the vector population and protect the region's livestock under the National Bovine Tuberculosis Pest Management Plan.

Greater Wellington has built on the work completed by OSPRI through the RPPCP, which maintains low possum populations in areas declared bovine Tb free. The RPPCP continues to expand within the Wellington Region as new areas are declared free from bovine Tb.

The RPPCP is funded by Greater Wellington rates (general and targeted). Although possum control is undertaken on private land, no additional costs are imposed on land owners/occupiers. The RPPCP is being expanded through the Wellington Region as funding allows, and Greater Wellington will contact eligible landowners to undertake the control on their properties.

Possums are monitored using the National Trap/Catch Protocol to determine the "Residual Trap Catch" (RTC) of an area. It counts the number of possums caught per 100 trap nights and expresses this as a percentage catch. A low possum population is a RTC rate of 5 percent or less. This measures the success of an operation or indicates when control should be implemented and funding can be directed towards areas with high possum populations.

Ongoing control reduces the number of carcasses in an operational area and the amount of toxin needed to keep possums at a low level. It allows native vegetation and wildlife to recover alongside preventing damage to primary production.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Eradicate possums on land contained within the boundaries of the Predator Free Wellington initiative (see Map 3) (ii) Control possums in KNEs and TA reserves to reduce the impacts of possums on the biodiversity and cultural and economic values of the Wellington Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) Control possums on land contained within the RPPCP to ensure that population levels are maintained at an RTC rate (or equivalent) of 5 percent or less <p>to protect the environmental, cultural, economic and human health values at those sites.</p> |
|---|--|

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Will undertake inspections, monitoring and surveillance on land contained within the boundaries of the Predator Free Wellington initiative, to determine the presence of new infestations and status in pre- and post-eradication sites (see Appendix 3, Map 2)
- Staff will undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Support and/or undertake control in conjunction with Predator Free Wellington project partners
- Undertake direct control by service delivery in KNEs and other sites of ecological significance in agreement with the land owners/occupiers
- Establish new possum control programmes, in collaboration with landowners, in areas that have historically received bovine Tb vector control and now meet OSPRI's criteria to be declared Tb free
- Provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA
- Provide a referral or cost recovery service to land owners/occupiers who require possum control outside KNEs or the RPPCP
- Support research initiatives, including biological control

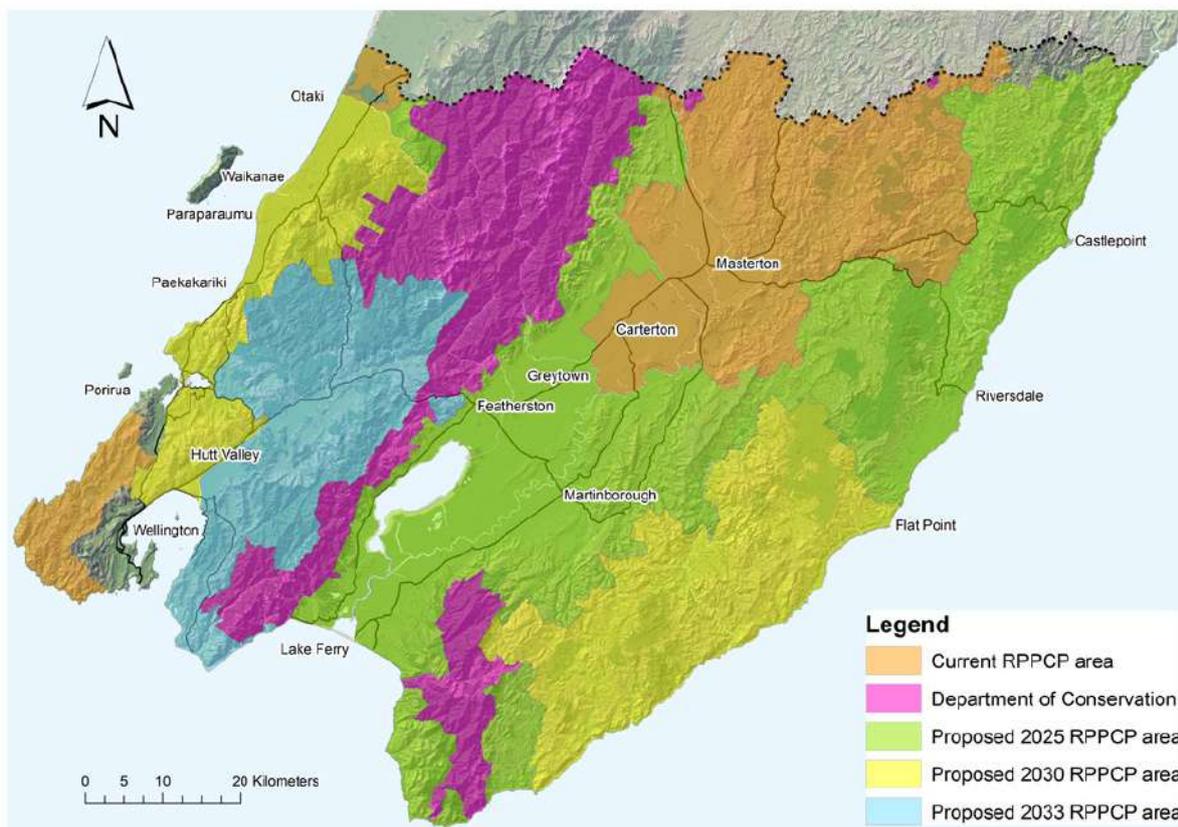
Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide information and advice on pest animal identification, impacts and control
- Provide advice and support to community groups undertaking pest animal control

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.



Map 8: Map of the Regional Possum Predator Control Programme 2019 - 2039

6.5.11 Rat – Norway rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) and ship rat (*R. rattus*)



Description

Rats are small black, grey or brown mammals with naked tails. Rats occupy a wide range of terrestrial habitats throughout Aotearoa/New Zealand.

Norway rats (*R. norvegicus*) are the larger of the two European rats found in New Zealand. They have short bodies and heavy tails, which are slightly shorter than the head and body length, and have relatively small ears, which usually do not cover the eyes when pulled forward. Norway rats have brown fur on their backs and pale grey fur on their bellies. Adults normally weigh 150-300g, but can weigh up to 500g, and are up to 390mm long. They are competent swimmers, enabling them to colonise offshore islands.

Ship rats (*R. rattus*) are smaller than Norway rats but their tails are larger, thicker and longer than their bodies. They have pointed muzzles and large ears and eyes. The body is sleek with a scaly, sparsely haired tail. Ship rats are slender with large, hairless ears, are grey-brown on the back and have a similarly coloured or creamish-white belly, or are black all over. The uniformly coloured tail is always longer than the head and body length combined. Adults usually weigh 120-160g but can exceed 200g.

Breeding commences as early as three or four months of age. Females can produce 15-20 young per year. Mortality can be high. They inhabit a wide range of urban, rural and forest habitats. Ship rats are more common in forest areas.

Adverse effects

Rats are generalist omnivores and opportunistic feeders, eating 10 percent of their body weight per day. This makes them a competitor for food with many species and predators of others. They eat a variety of native flora and fauna, in particular native birds (eggs and fledglings), invertebrates, reptiles, snails, amphibians and lizards.

Excessive consumption of seeds by rats can greatly reduce native seedling recruitment and ultimately modify plant communities in invaded ecosystems. They compete with native birds for nests and burrows, and have been implicated in the decline of a number of threatened birds. Rats are particularly damaging to cereal production, stored products and the food services industry, and are a disease vector to humans.

Objective

Over the duration of the Plan:

- (i) Sustainably control rats in KNE areas and TA reserves (Maps 2 and 8)
- (ii) Eradicate rats on land contained within the boundaries of Predator Free Wellington initiatives (see Map 3)

to protect the environmental, cultural, economic and human health values at those sites.

Exclusion	Eradication	Progressive containment	Sustained control	Site-led
-----------	-------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------

Principal measures to achieve objective

Inspection and monitoring

Greater Wellington:

- Will undertake inspections, monitoring and surveillance in KNE areas, and on land contained within the boundaries of the Predator Free Wellington initiative, to determine the presence of new infestations and status in pre- and post-eradication sites (see Maps 2 and 3)
- Staff will undertake compliance activities when required, such as rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, and processing of exemptions

Service delivery

Greater Wellington will:

- Undertake direct control of rats in KNEs
- Support and/or undertake control in conjunction with Predator Free Wellington project partners
- Provide a cost recovery service in actively managed TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA
- Assist in the release of biocontrol agents for rats where appropriate

Advocacy and education

Greater Wellington will:

- Provide information and advice on pest animal identification, impacts and control
- Provide advice and support to community groups undertaking pest animal control, with priority given to activity in or around KNEs and in defendable or strategic geographic locations such as peninsulas, islands and corridors

Advice note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.

7 NGA HUA O TE WHAKATINANATANGA O TE WAHANGA

ACTUAL OR POTENTIAL EFFECTS OF IMPLEMENTATION

Given its longstanding experience in pest management, Greater Wellington is satisfied that the overall effects of the Plan will be beneficial to the regional community. While Greater Wellington is confident that a plan is an effective way of managing pests, there are some aspects of the implementation of the Plan that may have real and perceived adverse effects.

7.1 Effects on Māori

It is anticipated that pest animal and plant management under the plan will have a positive effect on the relationship of Māori with their culture and traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga, by contributing to the protection of taonga and mauri associated with indigenous biodiversity, landscapes and waterways.

Positive results stemming from the plan can include improved quality of traditional food-gathering sites (eg, wetlands and estuaries), and improved availability of native plant resources for food, fibre and the purposes of rongoā.

It is acknowledged that feral animals such as deer, pigs and goats are valued as replacements for traditional hunting resources. Feral deer and feral pigs will be actively controlled in KNE reserves and TA reserves in agreement with the associated TA. Feral goats will primarily be controlled in KNEs and in areas in the region deemed to have high ecological values. Therefore the effect of the Plan on the regional availability of these hunting resources (outside of KNEs and TA reserves) will be minimal.

7.2 Effects on the environment

This Plan will enhance and protect the ecological environment, including natural ecosystems and processes, soil health and water quality, by removing, reducing or managing the pest species that threaten it. The use of control tools such as toxins and traps can negatively affect indigenous wildlife. Greater Wellington actively participates in current research and training that aim to minimise the non-target effects of pest control, and readily adopts best practice methods for poisoning and trapping operations.

Enjoyment of the cultural environment will also be enhanced where pest management overlaps with amenity and recreational values. The economic environment will experience some benefit as a result of suppressing or eradicating pests that have impacts on primary productivity. In addition, the tourism industry (domestic and international) is expected to gain from this Plan through enhancement of the natural areas used by visitors.

7.3 Effects on overseas marketing of New Zealand products

The control of pests in areas of high natural value (including KNEs) should increase the recreational and aesthetic values associated with these areas, which may have positive impacts on international tourism.

The provisions of this Plan do not replace other legislation or regulations relating to the use of toxins and their impacts on Māori culture and traditions, and public health and safety. Greater Wellington shall monitor and report on any impacts arising from the use of toxins through systems and processes established under the

relevant legislation. Greater Wellington will also routinely record and report any adverse effects arising from its direct control operations, including non-target kills.

The use of best-practice methods when applying toxins, and the employment of the mixed method of control, should mitigate any threats to the marketing of New Zealand products. Moreover, by managing pests that affect agriculture, horticulture and forestry, the volume of exports may be improved through increased productivity.

8 TE MĀTAITANGA OROTĀ MONITORING

The Greater Wellington Regional Council will monitor the extent to which the objectives set out in Part Two of this Plan are being achieved.

8.1 Measuring what the objectives are achieving

Table 9: Monitoring of RPMP progress

PEST	ANTICIPATED RESULT	INDICATOR	METHOD OF MONITORING	FREQUENCY OF MONITORING	FREQUENCY OF REPORTING
EXCLUSION					
Alligator weed, Chilean needle grass, nassella tussock, wallabies	No exclusion pests establish in the region.	No exclusion pests found in the region.	Undertake inspections of high-risk areas and respond to reports from public.	Annually, and passive surveillance.	Annually.
ERADICATION					
Moth plant, Senegal tea, spartina, velvetleaf, woolly nightshade	All known sites controlled to zero density by 2028.	Extent and density of subject pest.	Inspection of all known sites. Surveillance of areas vulnerable to invasion. Respond to reports from public.	Annual inspections and passive surveillance until zero density has been achieved.	Annually.
Rooks	All known rookery sites controlled to zero active nests.	Number of active nests in the region.	Inspection of all rookeries. Surveillance of areas where rookeries may establish. Respond to reports from public.	Annually, and passive surveillance.	Annually.
PROGRESSIVE CONTAINMENT					
Purple loosestrife	Reduced distribution of this pest in waterways identified as natural, significant or outstanding.	Extent and density of subject pest in the region.	Inspection of all known sites. Surveillance of areas vulnerable to invasion. Respond to reports from public.	Annually, and passive surveillance.	Annually.
Wilding conifers	Elimination of known infestation. Prevention of establishment in high risk areas.	Extent and density of subject pest in the region.	Inspection of all known sites. Surveillance of areas vulnerable to invasion. Respond to reports from public.	Annually, and passive surveillance.	Annually.

SUSTAINED CONTROL

Blue passionflower, boneseed, climbing spindleberry, eelgrass	Prevent and slow the spread of these pests onto other properties. Minimise impacts on native ecosystems.	Extent and density of subject pest in the region.	Monitoring of all known sites. Surveillance of areas vulnerable to invasion. Respond to reports from public.	Annually, and passive surveillance.	Annually.
Feral rabbit	Rabbits are maintained below level 5 on the Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012.	Regional rabbit monitoring trend data. Complaints/Enquiries received. Monitor the spread of rabbits in the region.	Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012.	Annually.	Annually.
Wasp	Support community in minimising adverse effects of these pests on human health and natural ecosystems.	All human health, wasp-related complaints are responded to within ten (10) working days.	Site inspection upon request or complaint by member of the public. Response database.	Annually.	Annually.

SITE-LED

Banana passionfruit, cathedral bells, old man's beard	Support community in minimising adverse effects of these pests on natural ecosystems within Hutt City Council boundary.	Number of hectares under a site-specific programme.	Undertaken by Hutt City Council.	Undertaken by Hutt City Council.	Undertaken by Hutt City Council.
European hedgehog, feral goat, mustelids, pest cat, rat, feral deer	Support community in minimising adverse effects of these pests on native ecosystems.	Extent and density of subject pest in the region.	Monitoring in KNE sites using tracking tunnels. Aerial surveys and ungulate browse plots. Monitoring using a range of technologies in conjunction with Predator Free Wellington partners.	Annually.	Annually.
Magpie	Support community in minimising adverse effects of these pests on human health and natural ecosystems.	All human health, magpie-related complaints are responded to within ten (10) working days.	Site inspection upon request or complaint from member of the public. Response database.	Annually.	Annually.
Possum	Manage populations to RTC (or equivalent) of 5 percent or less. Support community in minimising adverse effects of these pests on primary production land, native ecosystems and social values.	Keep populations in RPPCP control areas to RTC (or equivalent) of 5 percent or less.	Number of possums caught per 100 trap nights, expressed as a percentage catch. Wax tag and chew card monitoring may also be used as equivalent means of monitoring. Night counts.	Annually.	Annually.

8.2 Monitoring the management agency's performance

Greater Wellington is proposed to be the management agency. As the management agency responsible for implementing the Plan, Greater Wellington will:

- (a) Prepare an operational plan within three months of the Plan being approved
- (b) Review the operational plan, and amend it if needed
- (c) Report on the operational plan each year, within five months after the end of each financial year
- (d) Implement the Plan in line with the operational plans
- (e) Maintain up-to-date databases of complaints, pest levels and densities, and responses from Greater Wellington and land owners and/or occupiers

8.3 Monitoring Plan effectiveness

Monitoring the effectiveness of the Plan will ensure that it continues to achieve its purpose. It will also check that relevant circumstances have not changed to such an extent that the Plan requires review. A review may be needed if:

- (a) The Biosecurity Act is changed, and a review is needed to ensure that the Plan is not inconsistent with the Act
- (b) Other harmful organisms create, or have the potential to create, problems that can be resolved by including those organisms in the Plan
- (c) Monitoring shows that the problems from pests and other organisms to be controlled (as covered by the Plan) have changed significantly
- (d) Circumstances change so significantly that Greater Wellington believes a review is appropriate

If the Plan does not need to be reviewed under such circumstances, it will be reviewed in line with section 100D of the Act. Such a review may extend, amend or revoke the Plan, or leave it unchanged.

The procedures to review the plan will include officers of Greater Wellington:

- (i) Assessing the efficiency and effectiveness of the principal measures specified for each pest and organism (or pest group and organisms) to be controlled to achieve the objectives of the Plan
- (ii) Assessing the impacts that the pest or organism (covered by the Plan) has on the region, and any other harmful organisms that should be considered for inclusion in the Plan
- (iii) Liaising with key interest groups on the effectiveness of the Plan

WAHANGA TUATORU – NGĀ TIKANGA PART THREE – PROCEDURES



Biosecurity officer entering bait station data into a mobile field app.

9 TE MANA UHIA POWERS CONFERRED

9.1 Powers under Part 6 of the Biosecurity Act

The Principal Officer (Chief Executive) of Greater Wellington may appoint authorised persons to exercise the functions, powers and duties under the Act in relation to an RPMP.

Greater Wellington will use those statutory powers of Part 6 of the Act as shown in Table 10, where necessary, to help implement this Plan.

Table 10: Powers from Part 6 to be used

Administrative provisions	Biosecurity Act reference
The appointment of authorised and accredited persons	Section 103(3) and (7)
Delegation to authorised persons	Section 105
Power to require assistance	Section 106
Power of inspections and duties	Sections 109, 110 and 112
Power to record information	Section 113
General powers	Sections 114 and 114A
Use of dogs and devices	Section 115
Power to intercept risk goods	Section 120
Power to examine organisms	Section 121
Power to apply article or substance to place	Section 121A
Power to give directions	Section 122
Power to act on default	Section 128
Liens	Section 129
Declaration of restricted areas	Section 130
Declaration of controlled areas	Section 131
Options for cost recovery	Section 135
Failure to pay	Section 136

Note: Any non-compliance with the Biosecurity Act or contravention of any rules under the RPMP will be subject to the enforcement provisions under Part 8 of the Biosecurity Act.

9.2 Powers under other sections of the Act

A land owner and/or occupier or any person in breach of a plan rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act where the rule provides for this. Greater

Wellington can seek prosecution under section 157(5) of the Act for those offences.

9.3 Power to issue exemptions to plan rules

Any land owner and/or occupier or other person may write to Greater Wellington to seek an exemption from any provision of a plan rule set out in Part Two of the Plan. Also, upon application, the Greater Wellington Regional Council will consider issuing an exemption to provide for the keeping of any pest species for zoological or research purposes to individuals and/or institutions.

The requirements in section 78 of the Act must be met for a person/institution to be granted an exemption. Greater Wellington's operating procedures must also note those requirements in full. The requirements are:

- (a) Greater Wellington is satisfied that granting the exemption will not significantly prejudice the attainment of the Plan's objectives
- (b) Greater Wellington is satisfied that one or more of the following applies:

- (i) The requirement has been substantially complied with and further compliance is unnecessary
- (ii) The action taken on, or provision made for, the matter to which the requirement relates is as effective as or more effective than compliance with the requirement
- (iii) The requirement is clearly unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case
- (iv) Events have occurred that make the requirement unnecessary or inappropriate in the particular case

Greater Wellington will keep and maintain a register that records the number and nature of exemptions granted (including any agreed memoranda of understanding, management plans and alternative pest management arrangements). The public will be able to inspect this register during business hours.

10 TUKU TAHUA FUNDING

10.1 Introduction

The Act requires that funding to achieve this Plan be thoroughly examined. This includes the reason for, and source of, all funding.

10.2 Funding sources and reasons for funding

The Biosecurity Act and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 require that funding be sought from:

- People who have an interest in the Plan
- Those who benefit from the Plan
- Those who contribute to the pest problem

Funding must be sought in a way that reflects economic efficiency and equity. Those seeking funds should also target those funding the plan and the costs of collecting funding.

10.3 Anticipated costs of implementing the Plan

The anticipated costs to Greater Wellington of implementing the Plan reflect a similar level of pest management funding to that in previous years. Greater Wellington expects that the relative cost of pest management will be similar for the duration of the Plan. The cost for implementing the full suite of programmes contained in the Plan is \$61,844,000 over 10 years (see Table 11).

The funding of the implementation of the Plan is from a region-wide general rate set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and in determining this Greater Wellington has had regard to those matters outlined in section 100T of the Biosecurity Act.

Where the implementation of this Plan is to be funded by a targeted rate, the matters outlined in section 100T of the Biosecurity Act will be given specific regard as part of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan process.

The anticipated costs of implementing the Plan reflect a best estimate of expenditure levels. Funding levels will be further examined and set during subsequent Long Term Plan and Annual Plan processes.

Table 11: Indicative costs to implement the Plan (in \$000s, inflation adjusted)

	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28
SPECIES-LED	1,127	1,250	1,295	1,317	1,346	1,362	1,387	1,415	1,442	1,474
SITE-LED KNE	1,170	1,183	1,182	1,206	1,226	1,256	1,280	1,309	1,334	1,364
ANIMALS	2,297	2,433	2,477	2,523	2,582	2,618	2,667	2,724	2,776	2,838
SPECIES-LED	1,304	1,378	1,429	1,454	1,487	1,508	1,536	1,569	1,598	1,634
SITE-LED KNE	841	890	924	943	967	981	1,001	1,023	1,043	1,067
PLANTS	2,145	2,268	2,353	2,397	2,454	2,489	2,537	2,592	2,641	2,701
LANDSCAPE - RPPCP	1,649	1,682	1,835	1,865	1,897	1,930	1,963	1,998	2,034	2,071

10.3.1 General rate and revenue

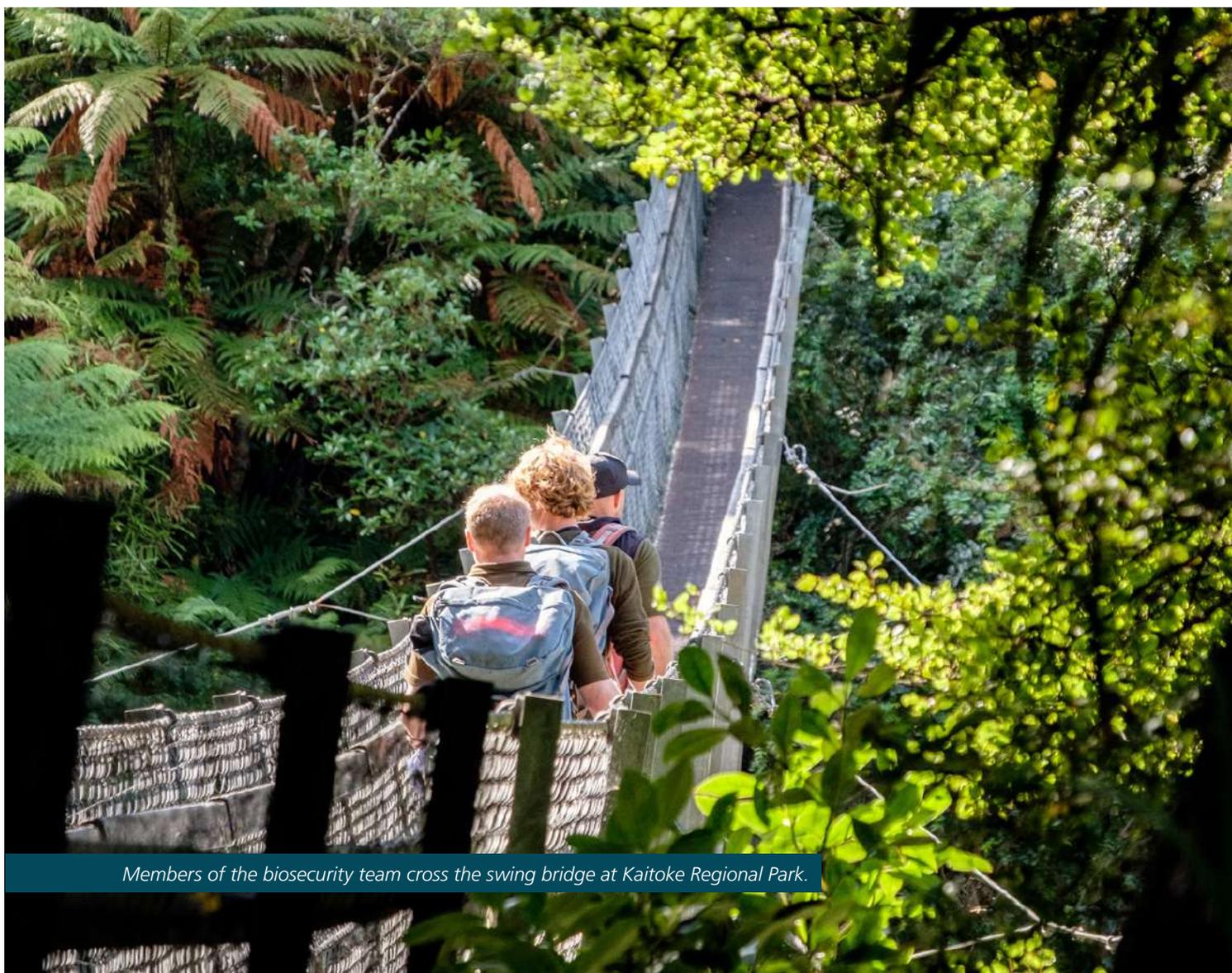
Private land occupiers will contribute to the programmes identified in this Plan through a proportion of the general rate that is levied on every separately rateable property in the region under section 33 of the Rating Powers Act 1988, and a proportion of Greater Wellington's investment revenue.

10.3.2 Recovery of direct costs

Greater Wellington will recover costs for a particular function or service under section 135 of the Biosecurity Act. In the event that Greater Wellington incurs costs arising from a land occupier's failure to comply with a notice of direction, Greater Wellington may:

- Recover actual and reasonable costs associated with additional inspections for pest infestations
- Recover actual and reasonable costs associated with undertaking the control of pest infestations

The amount of money recovered from direct charges will vary from year to year depending on the number of cost recovery pest control operations undertaken, if any. No unusual administrative problems or costs are expected in recovering the costs from any of the occupiers who are required to pay.



Members of the biosecurity team cross the swing bridge at Kaitoke Regional Park.

11 RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA REFERENCES

About Tbfree. (2012). OSPRI. [online] Available at: <https://www.tbfree.org.nz/about-bovine-tuberculosis.aspx>.

Animal Pests of the Auckland Region. (2010). [PDF] Auckland: Auckland Regional Council. Available at: <http://pestplants.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/media/animal%20pests.pdf>.

Boneseed (Chrysanthemoides monilifera). (2005). [PDF] Whakatane: Bay of Plenty Regional Council. Available at: <https://www.boprc.govt.nz/media/321612/PP08-Boneseed.pdf>.

Boneseed, Chrysanthemoides monilifera subsp. monilifera. (2003). [PDF] Christchurch: Weedbusters. Available at: <https://www.ecan.govt.nz/document/download?uri=1299332> [Accessed Sep. 2017].

Canada Goose Branta canadensis maxima. (2018). [online] Hamilton: Waikato Regional Council. Available at: <https://www.waikatoregion.govt.nz/services/regional-services/plant-and-animal-pests/animal-pests/canada-goose> [Accessed 20 Sep. 2017].

Environment Topics – Plant Pest Control, Land Plant Pests, Bathurst Bur: Xanthium spinosum. (1996). [online] Hawke's Bay Regional Council. Available at: <https://www.hbrc.govt.nz/assets/Document-Library/Information-Sheets/Plant-Pests/PCPP21.pdf>.

Feral Cat, Felis catus linnaeus. Sustainable Options Pest Animal Control, 18. (2003). [PDF] Whakatane: Bay of Plenty Regional Council. Available at: <https://www.boprc.govt.nz/media/373637/pa18-feral-cats-web.pdf>.

James, T., Champion, P. and Popay, I. (2010). *An Illustrated Guide to Weed Seeds of New Zealand*. 3rd ed. Christchurch: New Zealand Plant Protection Society.

King, C. and Barrett, P. (2005). *The Handbook of New Zealand Mammals*. Melbourne: Oxford University Press.

Northland Regional Pest and Marina Pathway Management Plan Amended Cost Benefit Analysis Report. (2017). Whangarei: Northland Regional Council (2017).

Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan 2017-2027. (2017). Whangarei: Northland Regional Council.

Pest Detective: Canada Goose Branta canadensis/Branta canadensis maxima. (2014). [online] Available at: <http://www.pestdetective.org.nz/culpriits/canada-goose> [Accessed 20 Sep. 2017].

Pest Management Plan for Taranaki – Impact Assessments and Cost-benefit Analyses. (2017). Stratford: Taranaki Regional Council.

Proposal for the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan 2017-2037. (2017). Christchurch: Environment Canterbury Regional Council.

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan 2018-2038. (2018). Hawke's Bay Regional Council.

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan 2018-2038 – Cost-benefit analysis and cost allocation report. (2018). Hawke's Bay Regional Council.

Proposed Regional Pest Management Plan for Taranaki. (2017). Stratford: Taranaki Regional Council.

Regional Pest Management Plant Proposal. (2017). Blenheim: Marlborough District Council.

Waikato Regional Pest Management Plan. (2014). Hamilton: Waikato Regional Council.

Waikato Regional Pest Management Plan 2014-2024, Appendix 1: Cost benefit analysis. (2014). Hamilton: Waikato Regional Council.

Williams, P. A. (1997). *Ecology and Management of Invasive Weeds*. Conservation Sciences Publication No.7. [online] Wellington: Department of Conservation. Available at: <http://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/science-and-technical/csp07-entire.pdf>.

Disclaimer: we have provided the above references to the best of our ability. If the information is no longer available at the locations online, we recommend getting in touch with the organisation that authored the documents.

NGĀ ĀPITI HANGA

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Glossary of terms

Act	The Biosecurity Act 1993.
Animal	Any mammal, bird, fish, reptile or other vertebrate; any insect or other invertebrate; any living organism, except a plant, a micro-organism or a human being.
Authorised person*	A person for the time being appointed an authorised person under section 103 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.
Beneficiary	The receiver of benefits accruing from the implementation of a pest management measure or the Plan.
Biodiversity	The variability among living organisms from all habitats, including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological systems of which they are part. This includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.
Biological control	Applying a natural enemy that will prey on or adversely affect a pest with the intention of reducing the level of infestation of the pest.
Biosecurity	Protection within the region from the risks posed by organisms to the environmental, social, cultural and economic wellbeing, through exclusion, eradication and control.
Chief technical officer	A person appointed a chief technical officer under section 101 of the Act. The Ministry of Health, Ministry for Primary Industries and Department of Conservation all have appointed chief technical officers.
Costs and benefits*	Costs and benefits of any kind, whether monetary or non-monetary, and whether quantifiable or non-quantifiable.
Defined area	An area as shown on maps in this Plan that illustrates where a pest designation is operative.
Destroy	Kill or dispose of in a manner that will not allow the pest to re-infest an area. See also the definition used for rule purposes, section 6.25.
Disease	An impairment of the normal state of an organism that interrupts or modifies its vital functions. All species of plant, wild and cultivated alike, are subject to disease.
Distribute	Propagate, offer for sale, or sell, transport, release or in any way spread a pest, whether for commercial gain or not. Distribution has a corresponding meaning.
District council	District council constituted under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 1974.
Ecosystem	A dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment, interacting as a functional unit.
Effects*	Unless the context otherwise requires, the term "effects": (a) includes the following, regardless of scale, intensity, duration or frequency: (i) a positive or adverse effect and (ii) a temporary or permanent effect; and (iii) a past, present or future effect; and (iv) a cumulative effect that arises over time or in combination with other effects; and (b) also includes the following: a potential effect of high probability; and a potential effect of low probability that has a high potential impact.
Environment*	Includes: a. ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities; and b. all natural and physical resources; and c. amenity values; and d. the aesthetic, cultural, economic and social conditions that affect or are affected by any matter referred to in parts (a) to (c) of this definition.
Environmental values	Incorporate those values that are associated with the environment.
Eradication	Reduce the infestation level of a subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.
Exacerbator	A person who, by their activities or inaction, contributes to the creation or continuance of or makes worse a particular pest management problem.

Exclusion	Prevent the establishment of a subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area.
Exotic	Introduced species that are not native to New Zealand.
Feral	Existing in a wild state and not reliant directly on human activities for survival.
Feral animal	Any animal not held behind effective fences or otherwise constrained or identified in accordance with the Animal Identification Act 1993.
Feral goat	Any goat not held behind effective fences or otherwise constrained or identified in accordance with the Animal Identification Act 1993.
Feral rabbit	Any rabbit existing in a wild state and not reliant directly on human activities for survival.
Forestry	An area principally comprising exotic tree plantings.
General rate	A rate levied on every separately rateable property within the boundaries of the Wellington Region, pursuant to section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The rating system to be used shall be on the basis of equalised capital value.
Habitat	The place or type of site where an organism or population normally occurs.
Hapū	Kinship group, clan, tribe, subtribe/section of a large kinship group and the primary political unit in traditional Māori society.
Health	In relation to human health, a state of complete physical, mental and social wellbeing, and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity.
Indigenous	Produced by or naturally occurring in the region.
Infestation	Where one or more plant pests occur.
Integrated management	Regionally coordinated responses through different sectors (eg, biodiversity issues and cross-boundary issues).
Iwi	Māori tribe, usually a number of hapū with a common ancestor.
Kaitiakitanga	The exercise of guardianship by the tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga. Māori in relation to natural and physical resources, and includes the ethic of stewardship.
Key Native Ecosystems or KNE	Areas selected to represent a comprehensive range of indigenous biodiversity in the Wellington Region. Sites are prioritised depending on ecological criteria.
Key Native Ecosystem programme	Greater Wellington initiative to protect and enhance native biodiversity in Key Native Ecosystems throughout the Wellington Region through integrated pest management programmes.
Landowner	As for occupier below.
Mana whenua	Customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapū in an identified area.
Management agency*	The Department, authority, or body corporate specified in a pest management plan as the agency given the task of implementing that Plan.
Māori land	Māori customary land and Māori freehold land as defined by section 4 of the Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.
Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale 2012	Refers to Version 1.0 of the Modified McLean Rabbit Infestation Scale, as adopted by the New Zealand Rabbit Coordination Group, 12/10/2012. This guideline outlines a method for monitoring rabbit populations.
Monitor	To gather information, either actively or passively, about pests known to occur in the region to determine the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • presence or absence of pests, or • distribution and/or density of pests, or • effects of pests on social, economic or environmental factors, or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • effects of the Plan on the distribution and/or density of pests, or on social, economic or environmental factors, or • extent to which objectives of the Plan are being achieved.
Non-productive coastal habitats	Any coastal land that does not provide primary income from production-based activities.
Occupier*	(a) In relation to any place physically occupied by any person, means that person; and (b) In relation to any other place, means the owner of the place; and (c) In relation to any place, includes any agent, employee, or other person, acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.
Operational plan	A plan prepared by a management agency under section 85 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.

Organism*	(a) Does not include a human being or a genetic structure derived from a human being; (b) Includes a micro-organism; (c) Subject to paragraph (a) of this definition, includes a genetic structure that is capable of replicating itself (whether that structure comprises all or only part of an entity, and whether it comprises all or only part of the total genetic structure of an entity); (d) Includes an entity (other than a human being) declared by the Governor-General by Order in Council to be an organism for the purposes of the Act; (e) Includes a reproductive cell or developmental stage of an organism; (f) Includes any particle that is a prion.
Passive surveillance	Opportunistic findings by members of the public, other agencies, organisations and voluntary groups, and other Greater Wellington staff.
Pathway*	Means by which unwanted organisms can travel from one area to another within a geographical range, with or without the use of their natural dispersal mechanisms.
Person*	Includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and a body of persons (whether corporate or non-corporate).
Pest*	An organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan.
Pest cat	Any cat within the Wellington Region that is: (i) Not microchipped in an area where microchipping is compulsory, and is free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans, or (ii) Not microchipped, or registered on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register, and is free-living, unowned and unsocialised, and has limited or no relationship with or dependence on humans.
Pest management plan*	A plan to which the following apply: (a) it is for the eradication or effective management of a particular pest or pests; (b) it is made under Part 5; (c) it is a national pest management plan or a regional pest management plan.
Place*	Includes any building, conveyance, craft, land or structure, and the bed and waters of the sea and any canal, lake, pond, river or stream.
Plant	Any grass, tree, shrub, herb, flower, nursery stock, culture, vegetable or other vegetation. This includes the fruit, seed, spore, portion or product of any plant and includes all aquatic plants.
Principal Officer*	The chief executive officer of a regional council, including an acting chief executive.
Productive land	Any land that provides the land owner/occupier with primary income from production-based activities and requires protection from pests to retain ongoing production values.
Progressive containment	To contain or reduce the geographic distribution of a subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to an area over time.
Public notice	1. A notice published in a newspaper circulating generally in the district to which the subject matter of the notice relates. 2. Where there is no newspaper circulating generally in any district, a notice published on placards affixed to public places in the district to which the subject matter of the notice relates. "Published" and "publicly notified" have corresponding meanings. A public notice setting forth the object, purport or general effect of a document shall in any case be sufficient notice of that document.
Regional policy statement	An operative regional policy statement approved by a regional council under Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991. This includes all operative changes to such a policy statement (whether arising from a review or otherwise).
Release	For the avoidance of doubt, in relation to any rule within this Plan, release includes, but is not limited to, the deliberate or neglectful liberation of any pest organism.
Road*	Includes all bridges, culverts and fords forming part of any road.
Sale	Includes bartering, offering for sale, exposing, or attempting to sell, or having in possession for sale, or sending or delivering for sale, causing or allowing to be sold, offered or displayed for sale.
Sections 52 and 53 of the Act	Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prohibit the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A breach of section 52 or 53 creates an offence under section 154(O) of the Act.
Sell	Means to exchange or otherwise dispose of goods or services with or without a transfer or exchange of money or other value. For the purposes of this document, the meaning of 'sell' includes, without limitation, any of the following: (a) exposing goods or services for sale; (b) offering or attempting to sell goods or services; (c) having goods in your possession for sale; (d) sending or delivering for sale; (e) causing, authorising or allowing any of the above actions, and 'sale' has a corresponding meaning.

Service delivery	Pest control work undertaken by Greater Wellington at no direct cost to the land owner/occupier.
Site-led pest programme	The subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is capable of causing damage to a place is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place.
Species	For the purpose of this Plan, a species is considered to include all cultivars, varieties and forms of that species, unless stated otherwise. However, a species is considered to exclude any hybrids of that species with another species, unless stated otherwise.
Stakeholders	Land owners/occupiers identified as beneficiaries of regional intervention, or exacerbators of a pest problem.
Structure	For the purpose of this Plan, any building, equipment, device or other facility made by people and that is fixed to land; and includes any raft.
Sustained control	To provide for the ongoing control of a subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties.
Taonga	Treasure or property prized and protected by a tribe. The term carries a spiritual meaning and may be things that cannot be seen or touched.
Territorial authority*	A city council or a district council.
Unwanted organism*	Any organism that a chief technical officer believes is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health; and (a) Includes: (i) Any new organism, if the Environmental Risk Management Authority has declined approval to import that organism; and (ii) Any organism specified in the Second Schedule of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996; but (b) Does not include any organism approved for importation under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, unless— (i) The organism is an organism which has escaped from a containment facility; or (ii) A chief technical officer, after consulting the Environmental Risk Management Authority and taking into account any comments made by the Authority concerning the organism, believes that the organism is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health.
Urban area	The area included within the metropolitan urban limits and the areas included within the urban zones of rural and coastal settlements.
Wāhi tapu	Places or things that are sacred or spiritually endowed. These are defined locally by the hapū and iwi.
Waterbody	Fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.
Wetland	Includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.
Vector	An organism that transmits a disease or parasite from one animal or plant to another.
Zero density	When there are no known animals or plants left of the pest species of concern, in the area of concern, at the end of annual pest control operations. Zero density is a status slightly less than eradication because of the risk of re-infestation and the longevity of seed banks.
Zone	A specified area within the region as defined by maps within the pest management plan.

*As defined in the Biosecurity Act 1993.

Appendix 2 Harmful organisms

Plants

African club moss	<i>Selaginella kraussiana</i>
African feather grass	<i>Pennisetum macrourum</i>
African fountain grass	<i>Pennisetum setaceum</i>
Apple of Sodom	<i>Solanum linnaeanum</i>
Artemisia	<i>Artemisia spp.</i>
Artillery plant	<i>Galeobdolon luteum</i>
Arum lily	<i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i>
Asiatic knotweed	<i>Reynoutria japonica</i>
Australian sedge	<i>Carex longebrachiata</i>
Barberry	<i>Berberis glaucocarpa</i>
Bathurst bur	<i>Xanthium spinosum</i>
Blackberry	<i>Rubus spp. barbed cultivars</i>
Blue morning glory	<i>Ipomoea indica</i>
Bomarea	<i>Bomarea caldasii, B. multiflora</i>
Boxthorn	<i>Lycium ferocissimum</i>
Broom	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>
Brush wattle	<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>
Buddleia	<i>Buddleja davidii</i>
Californian arrowhead	<i>Sagittaria montevidensis</i>
Californian bulrush	<i>Schoenoplectus californicus</i>
Cape honey flower	<i>Melianthus major</i>
Cape ivy	<i>Senecio angulatus</i>
Cape tulip	<i>Moraea flaccida (syn. Homeria collina)</i>
Chilean flame creeper	<i>Tropaeolum speciosum</i>
Chinese pennisetum	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>
Chocolate vine	<i>Akebia quinata</i>
Climbing asparagus	<i>Asparagus scandens</i>
Climbing dock	<i>Rumex sagittatus</i>
Cotoneaster	<i>Cotoneaster franchetii, C. horizontalis</i>
Crack willow	<i>Salix fragilis</i>
Darwin's barberry	<i>Berberis darwinii</i>
Delta arrowhead	<i>Sagittaria platyphylla</i>
Didymo	<i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>
Elaeagnus	<i>Elaeagnus x reflexa</i>
Evergreen buckthorn	<i>Rhamnus alaternus</i>
German ivy	<i>Senecio mikanioides</i>
Giant knotweed	<i>Reynoutria sachalinensis and hybrids</i>
Giant Hogweed	<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>
Gorse	<i>Ulex europaeus</i>

Great bindweed	<i>Calystegia silvatica</i>
Gunnera	<i>Gunnera tinctoria</i>
Hawaiian arrowhead	<i>Sagittaria sagittifolia</i>
Hawthorn	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>
Hemlock	<i>Conium maculatum</i>
Himalayan honeysuckle	<i>Leycesteria formosa</i>
Hornwort	<i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>
Houttuynia	<i>Houttuynia cordata</i>
Hydrilla	<i>Hydrilla verticillata</i>
Japanese honeysuckle	<i>Lonicera japonica</i>
Japanese spindletree	<i>Euonymus japonicus</i>
Johnson grass	<i>Sorghum halepense</i>
Lagarosiphon	<i>Lagarosiphon major</i>
Madeira vine	<i>Anredera cordifolia</i>
Manchurian wild rice	<i>Zizania latifolia</i>
Marram grass	<i>Ammophila arenaria</i>
Mexican daisy	<i>Erigeron karvinskianus</i>
Mile-a-minute	<i>Dipogon lignosus</i>
Mist flower	<i>Ageratina riparia</i>
Monkey apple	<i>Acmena smithii</i>
Montbretia	<i>Crocsmia x crocosmiiflora</i>
Nasturtium	<i>Nasturtium officinalis</i>
Nodding thistle	<i>Carduus nutans</i>
Noogoora bur	<i>Xanthium occidentale</i>
Pampas grass	<i>Cortaderia jubata, C. selloana</i>
Parrot's feather	<i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>
Perennial nettle	<i>Urtica dioica (subsp.)</i>
Periwinkle	<i>Vinca major</i>
Phragmites	<i>Phragmites australis</i>
Plectranthus	<i>Plectranthus ciliatus</i>
Polypodium (common polypody)	<i>Polypodium vulgare</i>
Purple ragwort	<i>Senecio glastifolius</i>
Pussy willow	<i>Salix cinerea</i>
Pyp grass	<i>Ehrharta villosa</i>
Ragwort	<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>
Saffron thistle	<i>Carthamus lanatus</i>
Salvinia	<i>Salvinia molesta</i>
Silver poplar	<i>Populus alba</i>
Smilax	<i>Asparagus asparagoides</i>
Spanish heath	<i>Erica lusitanica</i>
Stinking iris	<i>Iris foetidissima</i>
Sweet pea shrub	<i>Polygala myrtifolia</i>

Sycamore	<i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i>
Tradescantia	<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>
Tuber ladder fern	<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i>
Variegated thistle	<i>Silybum marianum</i>
Velvet groundsel	<i>Senecio petasitis</i>
Water hyacinth	<i>Eichhornia crassipes</i>
White bryony	<i>Bryonia cretica subsp. dioica</i>
White edged nightshade	<i>Solanum marginatum</i>
Wild ginger	<i>Hedychium, gardnerianum, H. flavescens</i>
Wild onion	<i>Allium vineale</i>

Animals

Argentine ant	<i>Linepithema humile</i>
Australian subterranean termite	<i>Coptotermes acinaciformis</i>
Brown bullhead catfish	<i>Ameiurus nebulosus</i>
Canada goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>
Darwin's ant	<i>Doleromyrma darwiniana</i>
Feral pig	<i>Sus scrofa</i>
Gambusia	<i>Gambusia affinis</i>
Goldfish	<i>Carassius auratus</i>
Hare	<i>Lepus europaeus occidentalis</i>
House mouse	<i>Mus musculus</i>
Koi carp	<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>
Rainbow lorikeet	<i>Trichoglossus haematodus</i>
Rainbow skink	<i>Lampropholis delicata</i>
Red-eared slider turtle	<i>Trachemys scripta elegans</i>
Rudd	<i>Scardinius erythrophthalmus</i>
Sulphur-crested cockatoo	<i>Cacatua galerita</i>
Tench	<i>Tinca tinca</i>

Appendix 3 Acronyms

GNR – Good Neighbour Rule

KNE – Key Native Ecosystem

NIPR – National Interest Pest Response

NPD – National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015

NPPA – National Pest Plant Accord

NPPBA – National Pest Pet Biosecurity Accord

NRP – Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region

the Plan – Greater Wellington Regional Pest Management Plan

RPMP – Regional Pest Management Plan

RPPCP – Regional Possum Predator Control Programme

RTC – Residual Trap Catch

TA – Territorial authority

Tb – Tuberculosis

Appendix 4 Participants in the New Zealand biosecurity pest management system – roles and responsibilities

The **Ministry for Primary Industries** is in charge of border protection and responding to the incursions of new to New Zealand organisms.

The **Department of Conservation** undertakes pest management work on Crown land that is managed by the Department of Conservation. DOC is also the government agency responsible for facilitating the overall Predator Free 2050 programme and the administrator for the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, Wildlife Act 1953 and Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983.

OSPRI NZ is responsible for the implementation of the National Pest Management Plan for Bovine Tuberculosis. It runs the national bovine Tb programme, which aims to eradicate bovine Tb by 2055. This programme is run by a subsidiary company called TBfree.

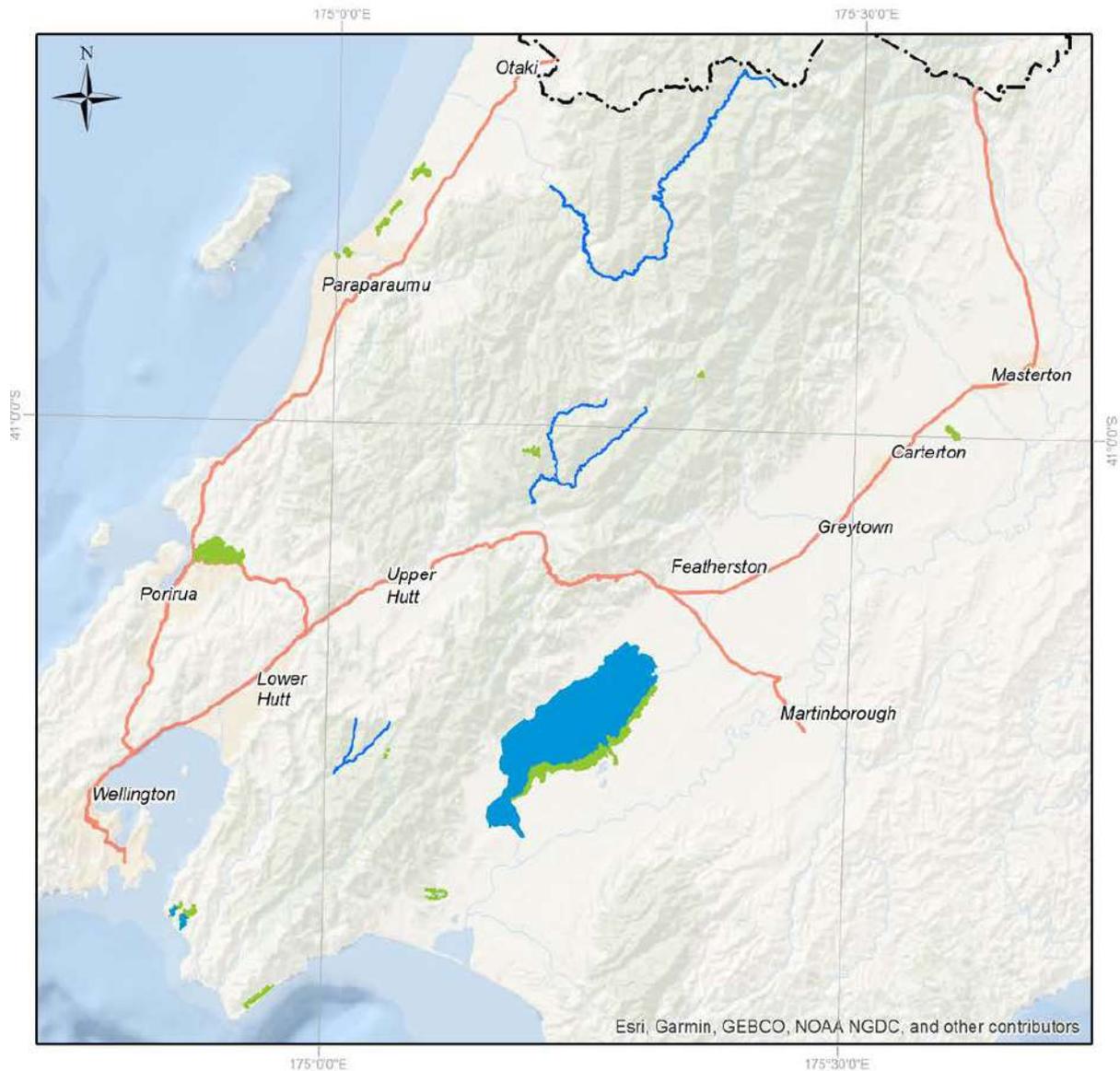
Territorial authorities undertake pest management in their reserves or pest management on private land for selected pests. Greater Wellington works closely with TAs in our region (under a Memorandum of Understanding between Greater Wellington and a number of TAs for the delivery of KNE and TA reserves programmes) and also delivers pest management services to a number of TAs.

Greater Wellington Regional Council is the key organisation responsible for delivering large-scale pest control beyond Crown land and administering this Plan. We actively work with private landowners, territorial authorities, community groups and iwi in planning and undertaking “on the ground action” for pest control.

Crown agencies (Land Information New Zealand, New Zealand Transport Agency and KiwiRail) are responsible for pest management on Crown land (outside of DOC public conservation estate), road and rail corridors.

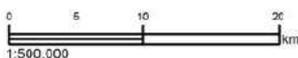
Appendix 5 PNRP Maps

Outstanding water bodies (Schedules A1, A2, A3)



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Proposed Natural Resources Plan 2015) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

-  Lake
-  River
-  Wetland
-  State Highway
-  Region boundary line

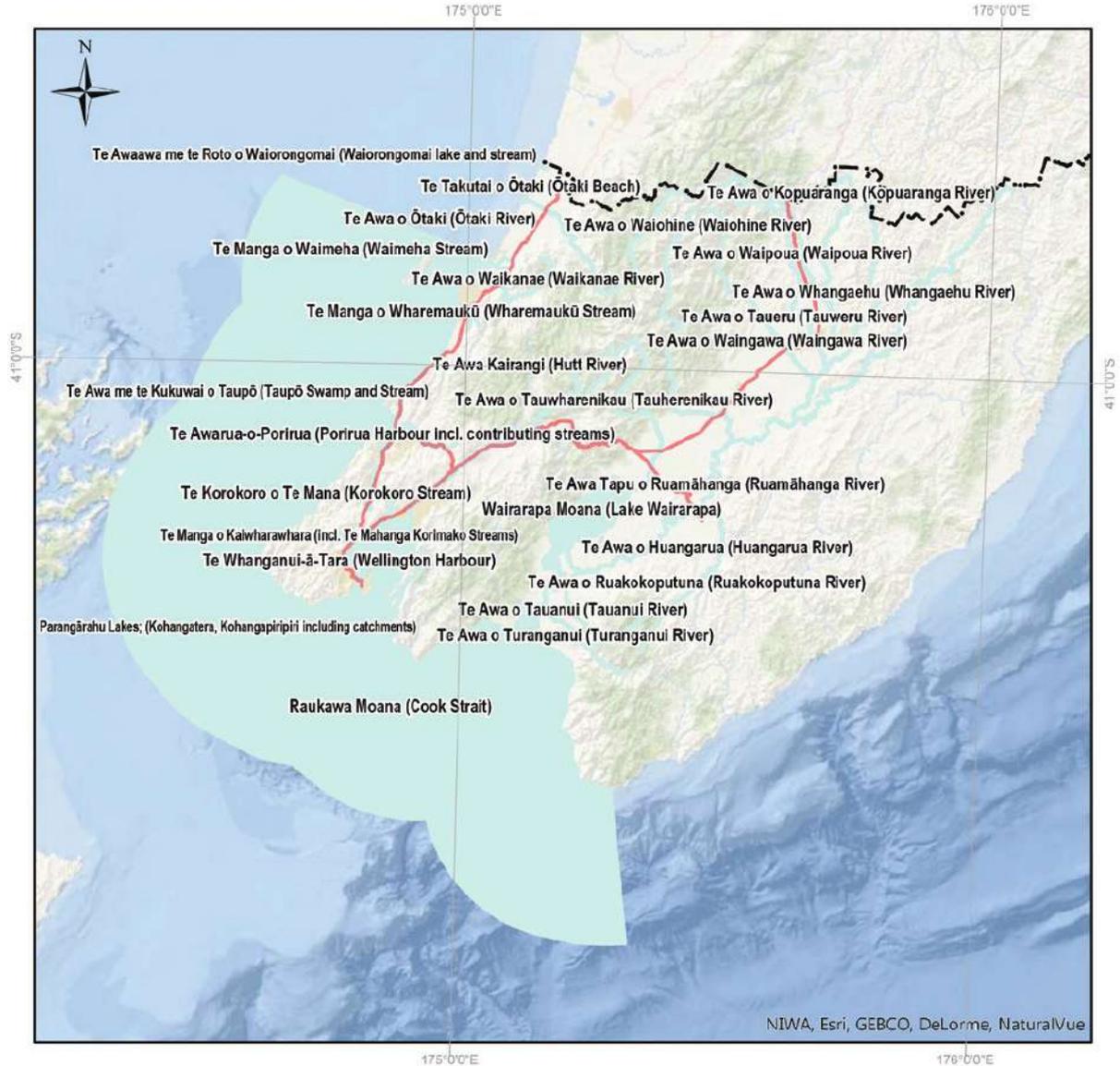


Basemap: World Oceans Base
Projection: NZTM 2000


greater WELLINGTON
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Pūnaha Matua Takao

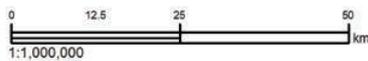
Copyright
Basemap: Esri, DeLorme, GEBCO, NOAA, NGDC,
and other contributors
Topographic and Cadastral: LINZ & CoreLogic Ltd

Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa (Schedule B)



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Proposed Natural Resources Plan 2015) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

- State Highway
- - - Region boundary line
- Ngā Taonga Nui a Kiwa

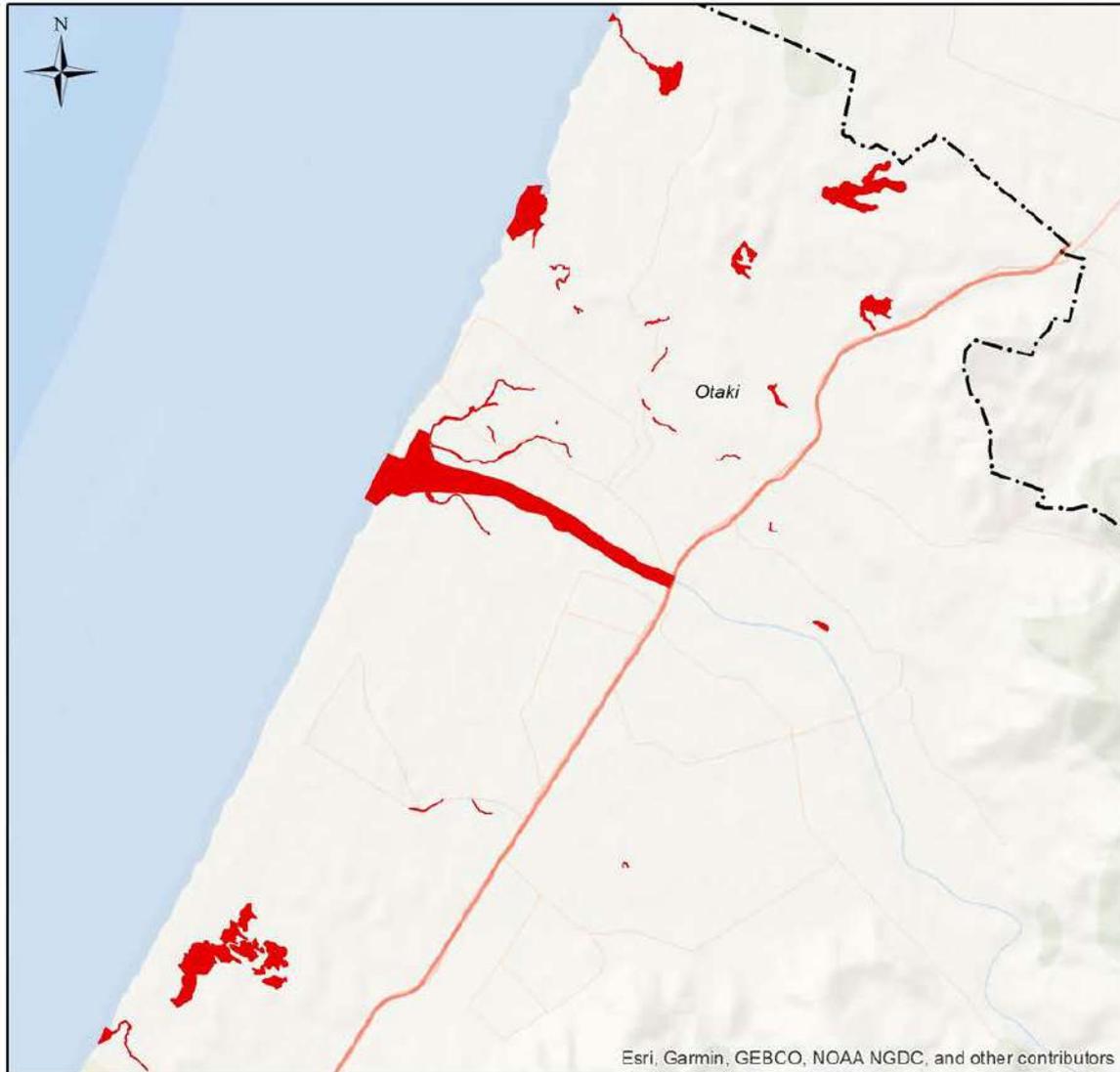


Basemap: World Oceans Base
Projection: NZTM 2000



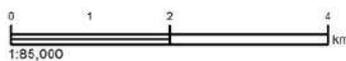
Copyright
Basemap: Esri, DeLorme, GEBCO, NOAA NGDC,
and other contributors
Topographic and Cadastral: LINZ & CoreLogic Ltd

Sites of significance to Ngā Hapū ō Ōtaki (Schedule C1)



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Proposed Natural Resources Plan 2015) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

— State Highway ■ Site of significance
 - - - Region boundary line

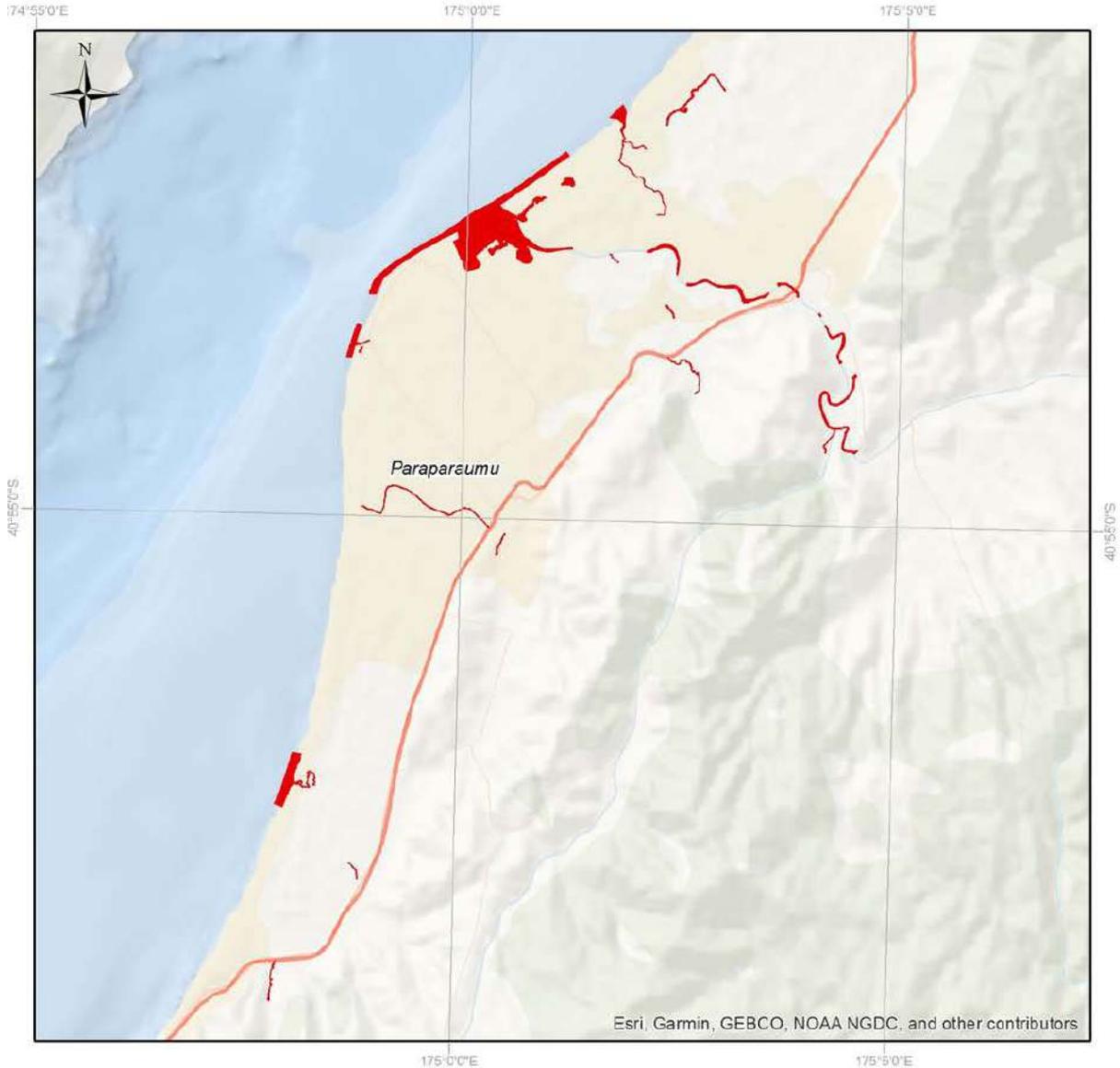


Basemap: World Oceans Base
 Projection: NZTM 2000



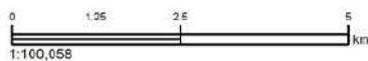
Copyright
 Basemap: Esri, DeLorme, GEBCO, NOAA NGDC,
 and other contributors
 Topographic and Cadastral: LINZ & CoreLogic Ltd

Sites of significance to Te Ātiawa ki Whakarongotai (Schedule C2)



This version of the map is not complete. The version of this map available online through the online web map viewer shows the complete, detailed information on a GIS overlay that is not shown on this hard copy. The online version is available on the Council's website at <http://mapping.gw.govt.nz/gwrc/> (select theme Proposed Natural Resources Plan 2015) and can be accessed from the Council offices or public library.

- State Highway
- Site of significance
- - - Region boundary line



Basemap: World Oceans Base
Projection: NZTM 2000



Copyright
Basemap: Esri, DeLorme, GEBCO, NOAA NGDC,
and other contributors
Topographic and Cadastral: LINZ & CoreLogic Ltd

For more information, please contact Greater Wellington:

Wellington office
PO Box 11646
Wellington 6142

Upper Hutt office
PO Box 40847
Upper Hutt 5018

Masterton office
PO Box 41
Masterton 5840

www.gw.govt.nz
info@gw.govt.nz
T 04 384 5708



GW/BIO-G-2019/74
May 2019





Report 19.455
Date 26 September 2019
File CCAB-8-2506

Committee Council
Author Catherine Jones, Commercial Manager, Public Transport

Advertising on buses – opportunity to generate additional revenue

1. Purpose

To consider an opportunity to generate additional revenue from expanding the advertising GWRC sells on buses by trialling a new product that advertisers are requesting.

2. Background

As a result of the new PTOM contracts, Metlink now manages advertising on the bus fleet.

Selling advertising on Metlink buses generates revenue that can be used to pay for Public Transport initiatives that are not funded from other sources.

Metlink's Branding Guidelines (2017) provide for advertisements to be placed on the back of buses. It also sets out that in some situations external advertising may also include the sides or even the whole bus. The Guidelines provide that all internal and external advertising policies will be provided by GWRC.

On 20 June 2018, the Sustainable Transport Committee (the Committee) endorsed the Metlink Advertising Policy (see Report 18.200). A copy of the Metlink Advertising Policy is attached as **Attachment 1** to this report.

Advertising is currently placed on bus backs, bus lower side position (below windows), and on double-decker buses the roadside position (located behind and above the driver's side window).



In addition, on 20 February 2019, following a successful trial to fully wrap a double decker bus (excluding windows), the Committee noted:

- That officers will develop and implement further commercial double-decker wrap promotions as a premium and limited product.
- That a bus wrapping product will need to be developed and tested with the market prior to the creation of an organisational approach to bus wrapping.

3. Advertising on windows

The Metlink Advertising Policy does not address the placement of advertising. The Council has previously requested that the advertising on windows be avoided due to perceptions that the visual impact for passengers was too great.

3.1 Visual impact

Advances in window covering technology now mean that the visual impact is minimal.

The over window material now used in the market is called Contra-Vision. It has a crystal clear laminate applied to the perforated (50% holes and 50% solid) material that the advertisement is printed on. This laminate keeps rain water from pooling in the holes resulting in greater visibility for passengers. This material is used in Auckland. Photo 4 below shows that no water has pooled on the window after a rain event.

Previously, the material that was used on bus windows in Wellington was not laminated. Consequently, water would pool in the holes and visibility was somewhat restricted. This is what passengers in the past would have experienced.

Below are photographs that demonstrate the visual impact of windows which contain advertising on both passengers and those outside the bus.

1. Sydney bus at night



2. Auckland bus on a sunny day



3. Inside view from Auckland bus on overcast, rainy day



4. Inside view from Auckland bus on overcast, rainy day



3.2 Auckland Transport's use of bus window space for advertising

Like Metlink, Auckland Transport has control of on-bus advertising. Auckland Transport allows advertising on windows for a portion of its fleet.

In late 2018 it was reported that Auckland Transport estimates advertising on buses and other transport facilities to be worth \$4.3 million a year, equivalent to a 2.5 per cent fare rise.

Auckland Transport surveyed 912 passengers on their thoughts relating to advertising on buses (including windows). Seventy-one per cent (71%) of respondents thought advertising "on and around public transport" was acceptable. The survey highlighted the views of those in central Auckland, which is considered a key advertising market. Those who travel within central Auckland gave 87% backing to advertising as the money helped improve the transport system.

3.3 Revenue – ability to increase

Selling advertising on Metlink buses generates revenue that can be used to pay for Public Transport initiatives that are not funded from other sources.

Metlink’s services are funded by a combination of fares (paying passengers), rates (regional residents) and national funding (government subsidy sourced from road user taxes). Advertising revenue can be used to offset requests for additional funding when new initiatives are required.

Officers estimate that allowing this new advertising format could lift current bus advertising revenue by 50% based on current commercial demand.

4. Proposed trial

Officers propose to conduct a trial to assess the viability of introducing advertising on bus windows. Details of the trial are set out below:

- The trial would be conducted on Interim buses.
- Advertising would be placed over the windows between the wheels (see photo 2 above) on the road side of the bus only.
- The trial would be held during November 2019 – February 2020.

Interim buses (which are not branded in Metlink livery) have been identified as vehicles to be used in the trial. Officers consider that introducing advertising on these buses will not distract from the distinctive Metlink livery on the remainder of the fleet.

As the proposed window coverage will only be on the road side of the selected buses, passengers will be able to choose to sit away from the advertising if they do not like the visual impact.



4.1 Trial assessment

The trial will be assessed in the following ways:

- Passengers will be surveyed on their experiences
- Targeted consultation will be conducted with the disability community including people with visual impairments
- The commercial response to this new product will be measured.

4.2 Considering results of trial

Officers intend to present Council with the results of the trial in February/March 2020.

5. Consideration of climate change

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers in accordance with the process set out in the GWRC Climate Change Consideration Guide.

Officers have considered the effect of the matter on the climate. Officers recommend that the matter will have no effect.

6. The decision-making process and significance

Officers recognise that the matters referenced in this report have a high degree of importance to affected or interested parties.

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Part 6 sets out the obligations of local authorities in relation to the making of decisions.

6.1 Significance of the decision

Part 6 requires Greater Wellington Regional Council to consider the significance of the decision. The term ‘significance’ has a statutory definition set out in the Act.

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines into account. Officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

This decision relates to Council approving a trial by Metlink to increase advertising on buses. While advertising on bus windows has generated negative public reaction in the past in relation to visual impact, officers consider that advances in technology mean that the visual impact on passengers should be greatly reduced. In addition, it is proposed that one side of a bus with window advertising remain clear.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

6.2 Engagement

As set out above, a survey of affected stakeholders will be undertaken as part of the trial.

7. Recommendations

That the Council:

- 1. Receives the report.*

2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Agrees to conduct a trial of advertising on selected buses as set out at section 4 of this report*

Report prepared by:

Catherine Jones
Commercial Manager, Public
Transport

Report approved by:

Greg Pollock
General Manager, Public
Transport

Attachment 1: Metlink Advertising Policy

Metlink Advertising Policy

1. Policy Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to set out our principles and criteria governing the advertisements permitted to appear on Metlink controlled assets, infrastructure and facilities.

2. Policy Objectives

We recognise that advertising is an influential method for companies and organisations to communicate with members of the public. In delivering on Metlink and GWRC values, the Advertising Policy ensures that advertising presented on the Metlink public transport network is appropriate and ethically responsible.

3. Background

The Metlink brand provides overarching direction for the behaviours of Metlink, including the nature of the companies and organisations that we partner with to advertise on the Metlink network.

The Metlink Advertising Policy will be applied by our media supplier to all advertising on the Metlink network. Both the supplier and officers will carry out audits to ensure the policy is being appropriately applied.

4. Criteria

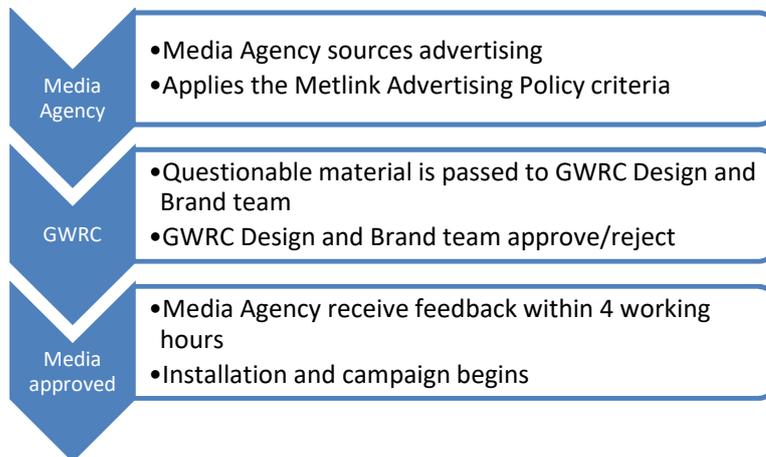
Metlink is committed to ensure that advertising on Metlink controlled assets is consistent with Metlink and GWRC brand values, as well as adhering to all Codes of Practice by the Advertising Standards Authority and all applicable laws.

In considering alignment with Metlink and GWRC brand values, the policy identifies a number of themes which Metlink will not permit to be advertised on Metlink controlled assets. These are:

- any advertising that breaches the Codes of Practice set by the Advertising Standards Authority and/or any applicable law;
- products and or their packaging that significantly harm the environment and conservation;
- advertising that could negatively impact on any conservation or social effort within the community;
- political or religious advertising;
- weaponry for promotion or sale;
- gambling or casinos, but not gaming e.g. Lotto; and /or
- anything which GWRC/Metlink may feel harms our reputation.

4.1 Policy Process

The following diagram details the key points for agreeing advertising content.



When questionable material is passed to GWRC there is a process involving three points of protection to prevent any objectionable material appearing on Metlink controlled assets. These three points are,

1. GWRC Design and Brand team to consider and check against policy
2. Escalation to General Manager, Public Transport, or General Manager, People and Customer.
3. Escalation to Chair of Sustainable Transport Committee or Chair of Council for final approval/rejection.

4.2 Breach of Policy

If a complaint is received that the Metlink Advertising Policy has been breached, an investigation will be undertaken. This investigation will be led by General Manager, Public Transport.

If it is found that the Metlink Advertising Policy has been breached, the Manager Bus Operations will collaborate with the relevant parties to ensure the advertising is removed with urgency and a review undertaken of the advertising sales process that permitted the advertisement.

5. On board advertising

Metlink can support local projects, events or organisations by providing free media placement internally across our buses and trains. We will offer use of poster holders inside buses and trains to community groups across our region.

Use of this space will be approved and administered by the GWRC Customer Engagement Team. There will be no charge for use of the poster holders, however, the costs of installation and removal of posters may be charged to the advertiser.

Poster content is subject to the criteria outlined in **Section 4** of this policy.

6. Glossary

Term	Summary
Significant	Something that is deemed to have a material effect as measured by industry standards.
Negatively impact	A fact, situation, or experience which would be viewed as having a strong negative influence.



Report 19.448
Date 18 September 2019
File CCAB-8-2489

Committee Council
Author Samantha Seath, Wellington Regional Strategy Office,

GWRC Review of Regional Economic Development

1. Purpose

To agree on the next steps for Greater Wellington (GW) in the review of economic development.

2. Background

Through the 2018 long term plan process Council agreed that a review should be undertaken on the role that GW has and how it invests in regional economic development to achieve the best outcomes for the region.

Primarily the focus was to examine how GW can best deliver on its regional economic development outcomes and maximise the value of its investment. The key elements of the review were to:

1. Examine the effectiveness of the current arrangements in delivering on the agreed Wellington Regional Strategy (WRS) outcomes and the emerging Wellington Regional Investment Plan (WRIP) priorities, including:
 - delivery structures
 - governance structures
 - funding arrangements
 - roles and responsibilities
2. Compare against best practice examples from across NZ and other comparable jurisdictions;
3. Consider in the context of identified GW priorities and other GW programmes that impact on regional economic development outcomes;
4. Recommend any potential changes to optimise effectiveness in achieving economic development outcomes and value for money.

Martin Jenkins were appointed to complete the review in March 2019 and have now completed their formal review process and provided a final report with recommendations ([Attachment 1](#)).

The review process included discussions with senior officers from all local authorities in the region, the WRS Committee, GW Council, the Wellington



Regional Economic Development Agency (WREDA) Board, and the Chamber of Commerce. A workshop was held with the Council (1 August 2019) and the WRS Committee (18 June 2019 and 10 September 2019) to discuss their findings and to identify next steps.

2.1 MartinJenkins' report summary

2.1.1 The importance of regional economic development

Regional economic development has become an increasingly important issue for New Zealand and plays a central role in ensuring that all communities and all places reach their potential. In most parts of New Zealand, functional economic areas are not defined by administrative boundaries and labour markets, supply chains, and housing markets often operate at the regional level.

The government's recent Wellbeing Budget and the establishment of the Provincial Development Unit highlights the critical need for local government to consider how to facilitate enhanced economic outcomes across all their communities.

Across New Zealand, economic development is still sometimes viewed as a discretionary activity for local government. Consequently, in terms of the role that local government plays in economic development, there is significant variation across the country and no single model prevails. While, many local and regional council's across New Zealand invest in economic development, the level and type of investment differs. However, there is a growing understanding that economic development needs to be a key consideration for all parts of New Zealand.

Stakeholders have long recognised that the region's economy and labour market extends beyond administrative boundaries, and there is a track record of working together to identify shared challenges and opportunities to grow the regional economy. However, the momentum around the implementation and ownership of the current WRS has fallen away and there is now a clear a need to refresh the arrangements for regional economic development.

The importance of this is further underlined by the fact that other regions across New Zealand are making steady progress in collaborative working and have been using the opportunity presented by the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to accelerate the implementation of their regional strategies and plans. While the PGF is not available across the majority of the Wellington region, the need for collaboration and effective joint working is critical if stakeholders are to maximise the economic impact of current and future investment.

The development of the WRIP and the recent agreement to develop a regional spatial planning approach demonstrate the ongoing commitment of the region to work collaboratively on regional issues. However, this review has also demonstrated that there is a clear need to enhance the current arrangements for delivering regional economic development across Greater Wellington.



2.1.2 An appetite for change

Discussions with each of the region's territorial authorities clearly indicated an appetite for change in the current arrangements. Through these discussions, six themes emerged:

- Widespread recognition of the importance of regional economic development to building a more sustainable regional economy for the Wellington region;
- Acknowledgement that the current structures for regional economic development are not delivering for all organisations or all parts of the region;
- A lack of relevance and ownership of the current WRS amongst stakeholders;
- Governance arrangements for regional economic development that are overly complicated and sub-optimal;
- Funding structures for regional economic development that create tensions between organisations and across the region; and
- Ongoing uncertainty regarding the role and mandate of GW in supporting regional economic development.

While the need for change was recognised, there was also uncertainty that these issues would be addressed.

2.1.3 Conclusions

While there are tensions across the region regarding role that the regional council should be playing in economic development, there are some clear areas where the current arrangements are not as effective or as efficient as they could be. Specifically, there is a lack of:

- Clear regional leadership on economic development matters;
- An associated lack of ownership of current WRS;
- Effective and consistent engagement and collaboration on economic development at regional and local levels.

There is also a need for GW to rethink its role in enabling regional economic development and to look not just at the co-ordination and research role that it has been providing through the WRS Office, but to more significantly consider how it enhances economic development outcomes through core GW activities and services (i.e. public transport, infrastructure and environment).

This level of investment that GW makes across core services is far more significant than the targeted rate for economic development that funds WREDA's activities. GW should focus on how these investments could deliver additional economic development benefits to the region.



Almost all other regions in New Zealand have updated their regional economic development strategies and implementation plans in the last few years – Wellington is an outlier. In addition, with the emergence of several local economic development strategies, the relationship and alignment between the WRS and its priorities and local economic development objectives is not clear.

2.1.4 MartinJenkins' recommendations

Some recommendations are focused on the role that GW should take, others relate to the wider arrangements for economic development across the region and require discussion and agreement with each of the territorial authorities before they could be effectively implemented.

Report Recommendation 1. Establish a new Wellington Regional Economic Forum to provide leadership and direction on regional economic development priorities and create a mechanism for involving the private sector more directly in regional economic development. Disestablish the WRS Committee.

Report Recommendation 2. Develop an integrated three-year Regional Economic Development Action Plan, which considers both the WRS and WRIP, and which forms the basis of the priorities for the investment of the targeted rate.

Report Recommendation 3. Revitalise the Wellington Economic Development Group (WEDG) to support the Forum and develop the 3-year action plan.

Report Recommendation 4. Disestablish the WRS Office.

Report Recommendation 5. Establish an internal economic development team within GW to focus on leveraging economic benefits from core GW activities.

3. Comment

The report highlights that the current arrangements for regional economic development are not optimal and there is a need for change. Changes are recommended to governance structures, to develop better leadership of regional economic development and improved coordination across the region. There is a significant opportunity to enhance the economic outcomes for the region and to maximise the value gained from significant investment by GW and the region's territorial authorities.

Part of the value proposition is joining up the strategic consideration of economic development with regional strategy on land use, transport and infrastructure issues – which are all inter-linked. The region is about to commence the development of a Regional Growth Framework and there is a real opportunity to consider the establishment of a governance body to oversee this work and its subsequent implementation. Whilst the Martin Jenkins Report proposes a more narrowly defined Wellington Regional Economic Development Forum, a variant on this could be to



consider a regional forum or joint committee with a wider mandate – this could be framed as “Future Growth” or “Future Region”.

The WRS Committee has been consulted and supports the need for change; however, the Committee considered that more consultation is needed with councillors across the region. There was also some discussion on the role of WREDA, with the Wellington City representatives wanting to see an option for WREDA to take on the new roles envisaged to avoid the establishment of additional governance arrangements.

This review did not consider the structure of WREDA; however, the current role of WREDA is as a delivery agency for direct economic development (plus the WCC funded venues business). It does not currently have a regional strategy role and would need significant additional resources to undertake this. There is also a question of whether WREDA is best placed to do this given the integrated nature of regional economic development that extends across aspects of land use, transport and infrastructure.

GW is bound by the Multi-Lateral Agreement (MLA) it signed with the territorial authorities regarding funding for WREDA. As such it would be expected to consult with all of the territorial authorities on any changes to the current governance and funding arrangements. This would include Report Recommendations 1-4. Council could also choose to unilaterally exit the MLA.

Report Recommendation 5 is able to be implemented by GW independently, without separate consultation with the territorial authorities.

One of the early decisions that the Council will need to make in the new triennium is whether to dis-establish the WRS Committee. An interim solution is proposed whereby the new Council would not appoint members to the Committee whilst consultation is undertaken with the territorial authorities on alternative arrangements.

The role of the Committee to oversee and monitor WREDA includes setting the letter of expectation before the end of the year to feed into the Statement of Intent in early 2020. As an interim solution this process can be undertaken by the two shareholders (GW and WCC), with appropriate consultation with the territorial authorities.

4. Next steps

The conclusions of the report and any recommendations will be reported to the incoming Council later this year.

5. Communication

No communication is required.

6. Consideration of climate change

Matters requiring decision in this report are of a procedural nature and do not require consideration of climate change.

7. The decision-making process and significance

The matter requiring decision in this report has been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

7.1 Significance of the decision

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines. Due to the procedural nature of this decision officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

7.2 Engagement

Engagement with stakeholders and councils has been undertaken through the review. It is proposed that further engagement is carried out on the final recommendations.

8. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. *Receives the report.*
2. *Notes the content of the report.*
3. *Recommends to the incoming Council that:*
 - a. *There is a need for change to the current arrangements for regional economic development; and*
 - b. *Members not be appointed to the WRS Committee in the new triennium and that consultation be undertaken with the territorial authorities on alternative governance, management and funding arrangements for regional economic development in line with the proposals in Attachment 1; and*
 - c. *Consideration be given to the establishment of a regional forum or joint committee with a wider mandate that just regional economic development, including guiding the Regional Growth Framework project and subsequent implementation;*



d. The Council requests the Chief Executive to report back on the options for establishing an internal economic development unit within Greater Wellington by December 2019.

Report prepared by:

Samantha Seath
Wellington Regional Strategy Office

Report approved by:

Luke Troy
General Manager, Strategy

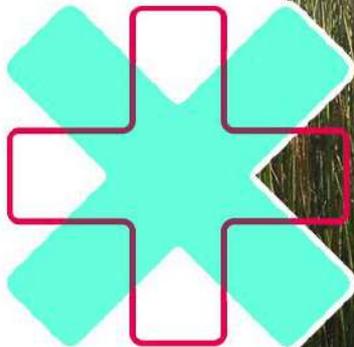
[Attachment 1](#): MartinJenkins final report

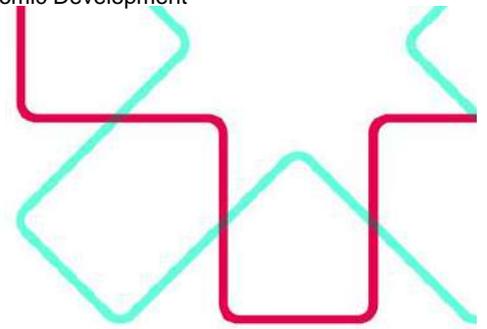
**MARTIN
JENKINS**

REVIEW OF GREATER WELLINGTON REGIONAL COUNCIL'S ROLE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Final Report

12 September 2019





CONTENTS

Executive Summary	7
Introduction	12
Local Government and Economic Development	15
Current Situation in Greater Wellington	22
Stakeholder Views on Regional Economic Development	36
Conclusions and Recommendations	42

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Wellington economic and industry trends	51
Appendix 2 Regional economic development challenges and opportunities	59

TABLES

Table 1: Summary of recommendations	11
Table 2: Summary of interview topic guide	14
Table 3: GW economic development focus, activities and resourcing	26
Table 4: Key economic development delivery partner arrangements and services	27
Table 5: Consistency of GW supported economic development activities with key regional economic opportunities and challenges	30
Table 6: Regional Council economic development activity in selected councils	34
Table 7: Proposed regional economic development arrangements	50



FIGURES

Figure 1	Approach to the review	13
Figure 2	Local government economic development spend as a proportion of operational expenditure (2015)	29
Figure 3	Growth in real GDP in Wellington	51
Figure 4	Compound annual growth in real GDP for Wellington and New Zealand	52
Figure 5	Growth in employment in Wellington	53
Figure 6	Compound annual growth in employment for Wellington and New Zealand	53
Figure 7	Population estimates for Wellington for different age groups	54
Figure 8	Growth in visitor expenditure in Wellington 2009-19 (\$m)	56



PREFACE

This report has been prepared for Greater Wellington Regional Council by Patrick McVeigh, Stephen Knuckey and Jason Leung-Wai from MartinJenkins (Martin, Jenkins & Associates Limited).

MartinJenkins advises clients in the public, private and not-for-profit sectors. Our work in the public sector spans a wide range of central and local government agencies. We provide advice and support to clients in the following areas:

- public policy
- evaluation and research
- strategy and investment
- performance improvement and monitoring
- business improvement
- organisational improvement
- employment relations
- economic development
- financial and economic analysis.

Our aim is to provide an integrated and comprehensive response to client needs – connecting our skill sets and applying fresh thinking to lift performance. MartinJenkins is a privately owned New Zealand limited liability company. We have offices in Wellington and Auckland. The company was established in 1993 and is governed by a Board made up of executive directors Kevin Jenkins, Michael Mills, Nick Davis, Allana Coulon and Richard Tait, plus independent director Sophia Gunn and chair Hilary Poole.

Disclaimer

This Report has been prepared solely for the purposes stated herein and should not be relied upon for any other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we accept no duty of care to any third party in connection with the provision of this Report. We accept no liability of any kind to any third party and disclaim all responsibility for the consequences of any third party acting or refraining to act in reliance on the Report.

We have not been required, or sought, to independently verify the accuracy of information provided to us. Accordingly, we express no opinion on the reliability, accuracy, or completeness of the information provided to us and upon which we have relied.

The statements and opinions expressed herein have been made in good faith, and on the basis that all information relied upon is true and accurate in all material respects, and not misleading by reason of omission or otherwise. We reserve the right, but will be under no obligation, to review or amend this Report if any additional information, which was in existence on the date of this Report, was not brought to our attention, or subsequently comes to light.



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The importance of regional economic development

Regional economic development has become an increasingly important issue for New Zealand, playing a central role in ensuring that all communities and all places reach their potential. In most parts of New Zealand, functional economic areas are not defined by administrative boundaries, with labour markets, supply chains, and housing markets often operating at the regional level.

The government's 2019 Wellbeing Budget as well as the establishment of the Provincial Development Unit highlights the critical need for local government to consider how to facilitate enhanced economic outcomes across all their communities.

While economic development is sometimes seen as a discretionary activity for local government, the Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Bill has reinstated the four well-beings (social, economic, environmental and cultural) into the Local Government Act. Ensuring that Greater Wellington has effective arrangements in place for facilitating regional economic development should therefore be a key concern for both Greater Wellington Regional Council (GW) and each of the Territorial Authorities (TAs).

Stakeholders have long recognised that the region's economy and labour market extends beyond administrative boundaries, and there is a track record of working together to identify shared challenges and opportunities to grow the regional economy. However, the momentum around the implementation and ownership of the current Wellington Regional Strategy (WRS) has fallen away and there is now a clear need to refresh the arrangements for regional economic development.

The importance of this is further underlined by the fact that other regions across New Zealand are making steady progress in collaborative working and have been using the opportunity presented by the Provincial Growth Fund (PGF) to accelerate the implementation of regional strategies and plans. While the PGF is not available across the majority of the Wellington region, the need for collaboration and effective joint working is critical if stakeholders are to maximise the economic impact of current and future investments.

The development of the Wellington Regional Investment Plan (WRIP) and the recent agreement adopted a regional spatial planning approach demonstrate the ongoing commitment of GW and the TAs to working collaboratively on regional issues. However, there are still challenges to collaboration and joint working, and this review has demonstrated that there is a clear need to enhance the current arrangements for delivering regional economic development across Greater Wellington.

GW's role in supporting regional economic development

While there is not a one size fits all approach, as a regional council, there are three main regional economic development roles and activities that GW needs to consider in determining how best to support regional economic development:

- **indirect or enabling** regional economic development activities that are focused on creating the supportive conditions for economic development across the region
- **direct** regional economic development activities that are more directly aimed at improving the capability of businesses and industries across the region to grow



- **supportive** regional economic development activities that assist in ensuring the effective implementation of actions that arise from regional economic development strategies and action plans.

Across New Zealand, there is considerable variation in how these roles are delivered, and there is an obvious need for the arrangements in any particular location to reflect local circumstances. However, a comparison of the current arrangements in Greater Wellington to other regions, shows that GW supports regional economic development activities in a different way to most other regional councils.

Firstly, GW undertakes very little activity that would support indirect regional economic development and similarly few supportive regional economic development activities. In terms of direct economic development activities, GW supports direct regional economic development through the collection of the targeted rate, the majority of which is invested directly into WellingtonNZ and the remainder supports the activities of the WRS Office and associated projects such as support for the development of Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy or the development of the Wellington Regional Workforce Development Strategy.

Secondly, GW has a secondary and minority ownership of the regional Economic Development Agency (WellingtonNZ), with the majority ownership resting with Wellington City Council. Whereas other comparable regions share ownership across all local authorities and/or operate separate regional economic development investment funds. In addition, GW plays a more active role in providing some support activities than most other regional councils, where support functions are often provided by a regional EDA (where they exist).

There is an opportunity, and a need, for GW and each of the TAs to consider the growing importance of regional economic development and to look at how to refresh the current delivery and governance arrangements to ensure that they are fit for the future.

An appetite for change

Discussions with each of the TAs clearly indicates an appetite for changes to the current arrangements. Through these discussions, six themes emerged:

- widespread recognition of the importance of regional economic development to building a more sustainable regional economy for the Wellington region
- acknowledgement that the current structures for regional economic development are not delivering for all organisations or all parts of the region
- a lack of relevance and ownership of the current WRS amongst stakeholders
- governance arrangements for regional economic development that are overly complicated and sub-optimal
- funding structures for regional economic development that create tensions between organisations and across the region
- ongoing uncertainty regarding the role and mandate of GW in supporting regional economic development.

While the need for change was recognised, there was also a sense of pessimism as it was noted that these issues were well known and long standing. This makes the case for GW driving change even stronger.



Conclusions and recommendations

While there are tensions across the region regarding role that GW should be playing in economic development, there are some clear areas where the current arrangements are not as effective or as efficient as they could be. Specifically, there is a lack of:

- clear regional leadership on economic development matters
- an associated lack of ownership of current WRS
- effective and consistent engagement and collaboration on economic development at regional and local levels.

There is a need for GW to rethink its role in enabling regional economic development and to look not just at the co-ordination and research role that it has been providing through the WRS Office, but to more significantly consider how it enhances economic development outcomes through core GW activities and services.

The level of investment that GW makes across these core services is far more significant than any of the separate investment that is being made in direct economic development activities. GW should focus on how these investments could deliver additional economic development benefits to the region.

While some TAs believe that the role of GW should be restricted to collecting and distributing the targeted rate, and that direct economic development should be left to WellingtonNZ and to each of the individual TAs, this does not take into account the wider role of GW, nor does it address issues of strategic leadership and the need for effective coordination of efforts across the region.

In addition, the current governance arrangements for regional economic development are also less effective than would be ideal. In particular, the absence of strong private sector input into regional economic development priorities is a notable gap in the current arrangements.

Recommendations

Some of our recommendations can be implemented by GW without the need for further consultation or agreement. Other supplementary recommendations relate to the wider arrangements for economic development across the region and would require discussion and agreement with each of the TAs before they could be effectively implemented. There are also a small number of additional recommendations which, while beyond the immediate scope of this review, could be considered by the TAs.

Key recommendation 1. The primary recommendation is that GW should establish a dedicated economic development team within GW's Strategy Unit. The team should have three core functions and responsibilities:

- 1 advising on the economic development implications of GW's core activities, including:
 - transport and infrastructure
 - environment and natural resources
 - activities supporting resilience
- 2 providing information to improve the shared understanding of regional economic development challenges and opportunities, including:
 - through the provision of regional economic intelligence
 - monitoring & evaluation of regional economic development activities



- 3 coordinating and facilitating collaboration across the region to ensure a joined-up approach to enhancing regional economic development outcomes, this could include:
- workforce development and planning across the region
 - enhancing Māori economic outcomes for tangata whenua
 - facilitating a sufficient supply of employment land across the region
 - considering interactions and spatial dynamics of transport, housing and labour markets.

This team should be funded directly by GW and not by the targeted rate. It is recognised that this will require additional investment from GW. If these additional costs cannot be met from existing budgets, in order to retain a rates neutral position, consideration should be given to increasing the regional councils general rate but reducing the proportion of the targeted rate that it currently allocated to supporting the WRS Office.

The establishment of an economic development team within GW would remove the need for the current WRS Office, with some of the functions of the Office transferring to the new team and others delivered by the Council's newly appointed CCO manager.

Key recommendation 2. The next substantive recommendation is for GW and the TAs to jointly establish a new Wellington Regional Economic Forum. The Forum would provide leadership and direction on regional economic development priorities and create a mechanism for involving the private sector more directly in regional economic development. The Forum should be established as a Joint Committee.

With the establishment of the Forum, there would no longer be a need for the current WRS Committee in its current format. This recommendation would require further discussion and agreement with the TAs and with the WRS Committee itself.

Key recommendation 3. It is also recommended that GW plays a greater role in the co-ordination of regional economic development across Greater Wellington by servicing of enhanced Wellington Economic Development Group (WEDG). An enhanced WEDG should involve the senior managers with responsibility for economic development in each of the TAs, GW and WellingtonNZ. This recommendation would require that the role transfer from WellingtonNZ to GW and will require agreement with WellingtonNZ and the TAs. It does not imply that GW should be determining what activities are delivered by partners across the region, but rather that they are best placed to play an enhanced role in facilitating greater co-ordination and collaboration across economic development officers across the region. An enhanced WEDG would play a key role in determining strategic and operational priorities for economic development across the region.

Key recommendation 4. The final major recommendation is to develop an integrated three-year Regional Economic Development Action Plan, which considers both the WRS and WRIP, and which forms the basis of the priorities for the investment of the targeted rate, including the proportion of investment that goes to WellingtonNZ. The WEDG would provide advice on the priorities and proposed actions in the Plan, which would be considered and approved by proposed Wellington Regional Economic Forum.

Finally, there are a few recommendations that are not for GW but relate to issues identified during the review, which TAs may wish to consider. These specifically relate to how additional local capacity and resource might be created to support economic development.

Table 1 summarises the recommendations as they relate to each of the key organisations.



Table 1: Summary of recommendations

Organisation	Recommendations
Greater Wellington Regional Council should...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • establish a dedicated regional economic development team, integrated into GW's Strategy Group • disestablish the Wellington Regional Strategy Office
Greater Wellington Regional Council and Territorial Authorities should...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • establish the Wellington Regional Economic Forum as a Joint Committee • agree that GW should reassume co-ordination of the WEDG • task the WEDG with preparing an Economic Development Action plan, which identifies three-year priorities for investing the targeted rate • build on the Wellington Regional Investment Plan to enhance economic development outcomes
Territorial Authorities should...	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • consider opportunities for transferring destination related activities to WellingtonNZ to free up resources for local and sub-regional economic development investment • consider opportunities for resource pooling or shared services to increase the capacity for local economic development activities



INTRODUCTION

Across New Zealand, and indeed globally, economic development is an important but often contested activity for local and regional government. In April 2019, Greater Wellington Regional Council (GW) commissioned MartinJenkins to undertake a review of its role in economic development. The stated purpose of the review was to

“examine how the Council can best deliver on its regional economic development outcomes and maximise the value of its investment.”

The key elements of the review have included a process of desk research, stakeholder interviews and discussions, analysis and reporting. The review spanned a four-month period from April 2019 to July 2019. A draft final report was prepared in July 2019 and this final report was completed following feedback from GW and after an initial discussion with the WRS Committee in September 2019.

Background to the Review

The Wellington region has long recognised the need for a cross boundary approach to regional economic development. The original Wellington Regional Strategy (WRS) was produced in 2005-2006, reviewed in 2011 and refreshed in 2012.

Implementation of the WRS has been supported by the collection of a targeted rate, which is collected by GW on behalf of the region’s Territorial Authorities (TAs). An economic development agency, Grow Wellington, was also created to be the main delivery agent for the economic actions in the WRS.

In 2014, a new Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency (WellingtonNZ) was established, bringing together the functions of Grow Wellington (and its subsidiary Creative HQ), Positively Wellington Tourism, Destination Wellington, Positively Wellington Venues and Wellington City Council’s major events portfolio. The current shareholding of WellingtonNZ is 80 percent Wellington City Council (WCC) and 20 percent GW.

The implementation of the WRS has been overseen by the WRS Committee, which is a committee of the Regional Council responsible for guiding the strategy and monitoring the performance of WellingtonNZ on behalf of the two shareholders (GW and WCC). A WRS Office was established within GW to service the WRS Committee and to provide research, strategy and monitoring support. In addition, the creation of WellingtonNZ saw the appointment of an independent board of eight directors which reports to both of the shareholders and oversees the operation of WellingtonNZ.

More recently, regional development has also been one of the issues considered in the development of the Wellington Regional Investment Plan (WRIP). The development of the WRIP was co-ordinated by GW through the WRS Office and seeks to identify the investment of the nine TAs and identifies regional priorities and areas where joint work with Government or other partnerships is needed to unlock further growth.



Scope of the Review

In considering how best to deliver regional economic development outcomes, GW specifically asked that the review:

- examine the effectiveness of the current arrangements in delivering on the agreed WRS outcomes and the emerging WRIP priorities, including delivery structures; governance structures; funding arrangements; and, roles and responsibilities
- compare against best practice examples from across New Zealand and other comparable jurisdictions
- consider on the context of identified Greater Wellington priorities and other programmes that impact on regional economic development outcomes
- recommend any potential changes to optimise effectiveness in achieving economic development outcomes and value for money.

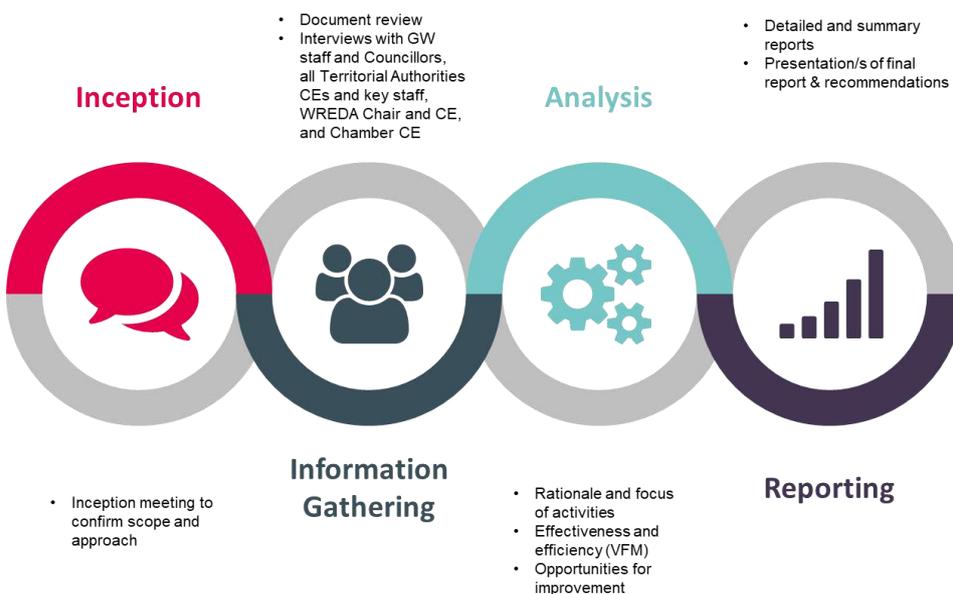
GW were clear at the outset that the review was not a review of the structure or operation of WellingtonNZ. It was noted, however, that there would be a need to consider their role recognising that the majority of the targeted rate is used to fund WellingtonNZ, alongside the investment from WCC and other funding sources. It was also recognised that there was a need to review the split of roles and responsibilities between GW, the WRS Office and WellingtonNZ.

Review Methodology

Approach

The approach adopted for this current review consisted of four main stages as outlined in Figure 1.

Figure 1 Approach to the review



Through the review process, we have sought to triangulate our findings across each of the stages to inform our assessment of the current arrangements. In reviewing the available evidence, we have drawn upon information and reports provided by GW or otherwise publicly available. Consequently, there may be gaps in our understanding if there are other supporting materials that have not been provided, or that we have not managed to access.

Stakeholder Interviews

As agreed with GW, stakeholder interviews were conducted with:

- senior staff and councillors within GW
- senior representatives of each of the TAs
- the Chief Executive and Chair of WellingtonNZ
- the Chief Executive of the Wellington Chamber of Commerce (Business Central).

The majority of stakeholder interviews were conducted face-to-face, but a small number were completed by telephone or via Skype. The stakeholder interviews followed a semi-structured format, supported by a pre-prepared topic guide which focused on three major issues and related questions, summarised in Table 2.

Table 2: Summary of interview topic guide

Topic	Key Questions
Context and rationale	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What do you see as the key features and activities of regional economic development? • What are the major economic development opportunities and challenges for the region? • Which is the appropriate organisation to address these? • Are there any emerging trends that need to be responded to in future?
Efficiency and effectiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is your understanding of the regional economic development activities outputs being delivered and could these be improved? • How satisfied are you with the quality, timeliness and relevance of regional economic development activities? Are expectations being met? • How well are regional economic development activities being developed and delivered in coordination with other organisations? Are there any overlaps or gaps in delivery? • What is your view on the impact and effectiveness of existing regional economic development activities? • What are the barriers preventing outcomes being achieved as a result of the current arrangements? • What about the effectiveness of the current governance/advisory/reporting arrangements for regional economic development?
Opportunities for improvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How do the existing regional economic development arrangements need to change? In what way? • Where/how do you see your organisation contributing or partnering with GW in regional economic development? • What other enhancements could be made to regional economic development arrangements across Greater Wellington?

Following completion of the stakeholder interviews, the emerging findings were presented and discussed with GW Councillors, the Chief Executives Group and the WRS Committee. The proposals contained in the draft report were also discussed with GW Councillors and the WRS Committee.



LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Role of local government in economic development

Across New Zealand, economic development is still sometimes viewed as a discretionary activity for local government. Consequently, in terms of the role that local government plays in economic development, there is significant variation across the country and no single model prevails. While, many local and regional council's across New Zealand invest in economic development, the level and type of investment differs.

However, there is a growing understanding that economic development needs to be a key consideration for all parts of New Zealand. The recent passing of the Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Bill has effectively reinstated the four well-beings, social, economic, environmental and cultural, into the Local Government Act.

In addition, central government's commitment to the well-being agenda, as reflected in the 2019 Well-being Budget, means that it is important that local government has effective working arrangements for enabling economic outcomes for their localities and across administrative boundaries.

Looking specifically at regional economic development, under the current coalition government, this is a priority area of focus. Central government is focused on investing regionally to enhance economic development outcomes. This commitment includes the establishment of the Provincial Development Unit to support the delivery of government funding to enhance economic development opportunities.

While regional economic development is therefore a priority for all parts of New Zealand, the institutional arrangements differ from region to region. In addition, the government's Provincial Growth Fund (PGF), which is currently one of the primary tools for supporting regional economic development is not available in all regions. The PGF is focused on those regions experiencing higher unemployment, lower productivity, skills shortages and greater proportions of people who are struggling economically.

The PGF is not available in the main metropolitan areas of Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch. However, parts of the wider Wellington region, notably the Wairarapa and Kāpiti areas are eligible for support under tier 1 of the PGF (regional). In other areas, outside of the metropolitan area, support may also be available under either sector-based (Tier 2) elements, infrastructure focused (Tier 3) or under the Te Ārā Mahi or He Poutama Rangatahi programmes.

Regional economic development activities and approaches

It is also helpful to look more broadly the role of regional government in supporting economic development and how the arrangements in the Wellington region compare.

Generally, there are three main regional economic development roles and activities for a regional council:

- indirect or enabling regional economic development activities
- direct regional economic development
- supporting regional economic development.



Indirect or enabling activities

Indirect or enabling regional economic development role and related activities are those that are focused on creating the supportive conditions for economic development across the region, and include:

Providing leadership and direction

With a strong understanding of the regional business context and regional economic challenges and opportunities, a regional council is well placed to establish a platform for the economic direction of the region. Key roles for a regional council include:

- developing regional strategies and plans in partnership with the community that set out economic priorities for the region, including working with local councils to identify land and assets in appropriate locations to meet industry needs and identifying areas that require (environmental or urban) regeneration. This provides clarity and certainty for business and individual location and investment decisions and can catalyse areas of business activity
- ensuring an economic development lens is built into policies and plans across the range of regional government activity and ensuring that the council 'walks the talk' by demonstrating a commitment to added value in its dealings with the business and wider community
- where appropriate, aligning regional priorities with national economic priorities and other regions' priorities and being clear about the respective interests and responsibilities of regional, local and central government. This ensures that the best value is obtained from collective resources and avoids duplication of effort.

Planning for and co-investing in infrastructure and assets

Transport, water and communications infrastructure, and where it is and how responsive it is, has a significant influence on economic growth. All are directly or indirectly influenced by a regional council. Regional councils can also have ownership interests in a variety of key assets which determine investment and business decisions such as ports, airports, land and property. Key roles for a regional council include:

- rigorously assessing the economic costs and benefits of infrastructure and natural resource investment and asset ownership and management, and hence the appropriate role of the council. This helps to ensure the focus is on the generation of wider economic benefits
- investing in key assets and infrastructure where there is a good case. Infrastructure helps to improve access to and manage the use of resources; helps to improve connectivity between organisations, customers and suppliers; facilitates innovation by encouraging exchange; and reduces the costs of entering and developing markets. It also influences the quality of the environment and industrial mix in different locations of the region
- investigating opportunities to make Council procurement more effective in stimulating innovation and economic development while achieving spending objectives and value for money.

Provision of core services (e.g. environmental management, water management etc.)

The management of water supply, wastewater, waste, public transport, amenities and other core services enables households, businesses and industries to function efficiently and effectively. Key regional council roles include:



- ensuring core services are reliable, accessible and priced appropriately for the communities of interest that need them. These make locations attractive for living, working and operating businesses and contribute to quality of life
- identifying new ways of driving efficiencies in services in order to keep costs to businesses and the public down.

Regulation

Regulation can also be an impediment or enabler of economic development, for example, poor quality regulation can discourage growth and employment by diverting the resources of individuals and businesses from more productive uses. A regional council has a key role in contributing to a high-quality regulatory environment by, for example:

- ensuring that the council's various regulatory and policy roles (e.g., resource consenting) are administered responsively, consistently and cost effectively. This can include streamlining forms and application processes to reduce transaction costs associated with regulatory services. This will reduce costs for businesses and households.
- providing information on regulation and how to comply reduces compliance costs and encourages compliance.

It's also important to assess whether the enabling activities are mutually reinforcing or inconsistent. For example, initiatives to present the council as 'business friendly' could be undone by a lack of investment in key infrastructure.

GW clearly performs this role and these activities through its core business. It led the development of the WRS and is leading the development of the WRIP. It has supported the development of the 'Let's Get Wellington Moving' transport package and on improving water management in the region. It has a shareholding in Centreport. However, one area which has not been emphasised for several years, and which is a key pillar of the WRS, is improving the way in which the Council is 'open for business' and manages consenting, its online services, client case management, spatial planning etc.

Direct regional economic development activities

Direct regional economic development activities – those activities that are more directly aimed at improving the capability of businesses and industries across the region to grow (either by improving their access to resources or the demand for their products and services). These can be justified because of broader regional economic benefits that are generated by the activities, by the ability of a regional council to more efficiently overcome information or coordination problems at a regional level. Direct economic development activities may include:

- skills support and attraction – for example, promotion and signposting of education and training opportunities in the region; supporting talent attraction programmes; facilitating linkages between education & training organisations and industry across the region
- investment promotion and attraction – encouraging and promoting inward investment to the region; bridging networks between inward investors and key organisations in the regional economy; and assisting existing investors to expand or retain their investment in the region by facilitating regulatory approvals, access to skills or R&D
- promotion of innovation – coordinating activities of business and research organisations; and providing information on research and commercialisation expertise available in the region
- internationalisation and market development support – facilitating trade/diplomatic visits to the region and facilitating connections between businesses in the region and offshore networks that a Council or its agencies may have



- sector development and facilitation – coordinating sector investment in major projects in the region and supporting infrastructure planning or feasibility analysis for industry projects of regional significance
- destination marketing and management – regional promotion and marketing to attract visitors; events attraction; and investment in events infrastructure.

Although this appears to be a great deal of potential activities, it is important to emphasise that the focus of a regional council should be on supporting activities that have cross-TA interests and impacts in partnerships with local Councils, EDAs, iwi, private sector and other stakeholders, rather than directly funding all of this type of support. Where direct economic development support has a particularly local flavor and benefits, it is a more appropriate role for local rather than regional councils.

As noted earlier, it is not completely clear whether GW's support for WellingtonNZ is being invested only in cross-regional activities, although we assume that is the case. Also, because this review did not focus on WellingtonNZ activities, we did not examine the reach of these activities in any detail although note that WellingtonNZ reports on specific initiatives it is delivering with other TAs and the proportion of businesses supported in different TA areas. Overall, and not surprisingly given the location of the agency, it is apparent that there is greater than proportional reach of activities to Wellington City businesses and projects and lower than proportional reach into most of the other TAs in the region (for example, Wellington city businesses make up around half of all businesses in the region, but Wellington businesses received around two thirds of WellingtonNZ's business support in 2018).

In addition, in supporting direct economic development activities, the council should aim to see an appropriate contribution by the private sector and, if practical, to catalyse private and non-regional government sector solutions over the long-term (e.g., through having clear timeframes for either a reduction in the relative regional government contribution or for additional contributions from others). Consistent with this, WellingtonNZ has a target to increase its revenue from commercial/non-council funding. We also note that the Letter of Expectations for this year does emphasise the need for WellingtonNZ to develop partnerships and partner funding to deliver programmes.

Supporting regional economic development

Regional economic development supporting activities are those are activities that assist in ensuring the effective implementation of actions that arise from regional economic strategies and implementation plans, for example:

- coordination of activities across agencies that are responsible for implementing economic development actions (e.g., via meetings, workshops, information dissemination)
- project and programme management to ensure that the processes for implementing regional economic development actions are appropriately established at the outset, that actions are sufficiently resourced and to ensure actions are on track
- monitoring and evaluation of actions to test progress against milestones and to identify when a change of course may be required
- communication of regional economic development processes, progress and achievements across organisations and to the wider community
- information & analysis – supporting the prioritisation and delivery of regional economic development initiatives and actions through the provision and analysis of regional economic data and research.

GW performs several these activities through the WRS Office, although the focus has been on the provision of economic information and the commissioning of a range of research projects to better



understand industry opportunities and skills issues impacting on the region. It has also supported coordination efforts through facilitating session with economic development managers across the region via the Wellington Economic Development Group (WEDG).

During the review, we observed a disconnect between GW's enabling economic development activities and its other economic development activities. They generally operate in silos and, not surprisingly, some stakeholders view GW's role in economic development primarily as its support for WellingtonNZ and the WRS Office. However, the enabling activities comprise by far the majority of the Council's expenditure and their impact is typically going to be much more significant.

Comparisons with selected overseas models

Globally, there are significant variations in how the institutional arrangements for economic development operate. In addition, discussions relating to the role of local government in local and regional government are not solely confined to New Zealand. In many countries, most notably Australia and the UK, there is little agreement of the scope of economic development. It is frequently recognised that this serves as a barrier to meeting economic growth objectives and broader socioeconomic outcomes.

As a term, economic development describes a wide range of activities, from community and local development, to regional and industry development. For local government, economic development is sometimes regarded as a goal or an outcome, but not necessarily a core service. However, all councils can play an important role in economic development.

The variety that exists in the arrangements for economic development is one of the reasons for debate on the role and responsibility of local government. It also helps to explain why some local governments are not always aware of the extent to which they are influencing the development of their local and regional economies¹.

Australia

In the Australian context, economic development is not a legal responsibility of any level of government, but many of the formal responsibilities at each level have a significant impact on the economy and at the state and local government level is often a specific objective. Consequently, economic development programmes and services can be found at the federal, state and local government level. Each level operates somewhat independently of one another and levels of co-ordination and collaboration vary. Many local authorities have also established economic development organisations or board that are responsible for strategy development and implementation.

Research on the institutional architecture in Australia found that local and regional economic development is highly complex and lacks coherence: institutional architecture is fragmented, uneven and, in some instances, duplicated. In some cases, there is evidence of more competition than collaboration between various regional structures²

The research called for greater clarity on the roles and responsibilities among these different tiers and organisations. However, while this clarity is needed it is also recognised that variations are to be expected and welcomed as the social, economic and cultural contexts within which they exist also differ and there is not a one size fits all model. Importantly, there does need to be coordination between economic development activities at each level of government, and that this is often absent. In addition,

¹ Pugalis, L., Tan, SF., 2017, The Role of Local Government in Local and Regional Economic Development, University of Technology Sydney.

² Pugalis, L., Tan, SF., 2017, The Role of Local Government in Local and Regional Economic Development, University of Technology Sydney.



the research promotes the need for a whole of council approach to economic development, which seeks to connect and reconcile competing activities.

The research also recognised that it is often the views of other stakeholders that determine whether local government is seen as a facilitator of economic development, and that consequently there is a need for specific discussion and debate between stakeholders before embarking on programmes of activity. In this context there is a need for different levels of government to work together to create shared strategies for economic development and while it is recognised that the arrangements and role of different levels of local government will differ from place to place there is need for a 'whole of place' approach' based on mature working relationships between stakeholders.

United Kingdom

Looking at the UK experience, as with Australia and New Zealand, the role of local government in economic development is also a subject of debate and discussion. The Local Government Association³ has looked specifically at the role of UK local government in economic development. It is recognised that local government in the UK is expected to play an important role in facilitating local economic growth, but the sector has faced significant financial pressures resulting from central Government's 'austerity' agenda which has seen funding for local government eroded over a prolonged period of time.

Consequently, the arrangements and activities of different tiers of local government across the UK differ significant, as does the level and nature of investment that is made. However, most local authorities in the UK will have an agreed economic development strategy, staff resources devoted to facilitating local economic growth and dedicated programmes or incentives to support economic development outcomes.

The current arrangements for economic development in the UK involve central government programmes agencies, three tiers of local government (local councils, county councils and unitary authorities) and 38 Local Enterprise Partnerships which cover the whole of England (there are separate arrangements in Scotland and Wales).

Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs) were established by central Government in 2011, taking on some of the responsibilities of the former Regional Development Agencies. LEPs typically operate across a sub-region, covering more than one local authority area. LEPs are voluntary partnerships between local authorities and local businesses.

Key activities include:

- working with Government to set out key investment priorities, including transport infrastructure and supporting or coordinating project delivery
- coordinating proposals or bidding directly for the Regional Growth Fund
- supporting high growth businesses, for example through involvement in bringing together and supporting consortia to run new growth hubs
- making representation on the development of national planning policy and ensuring business is involved in the development and consideration of strategic planning applications
- lead changes in how businesses are regulated locally
- strategic housing delivery, including pooling and aligning funding streams to support this

³ Local Government Association, Local government's role in promoting economic growth - Removing unnecessary barriers to success, Professor Tony Travers, London School of Economics



- working with local employers, Jobcentre Plus and learning providers to help local workless people into jobs
- coordinating approaches to leveraging funding from the private sector
- exploring opportunities for developing financial and non-financial incentives on renewable energy projects and Green Deal
- becoming involved in delivery of other national priorities such as digital infrastructure.

The economic development activities of LEPs are additional to the economic development functions performed by local government, although there is co-ordination and collaboration between each party. Initially, LEPs were expected to be self-funding, however over time significant funding has been made available by central Government and to date LEPs have also been able to access funding from the European Union. This is additional to funding from local public and private partners.

USA

The North American economic development model is somewhat different than that seen in New Zealand, Australia or the UK. However, what is similar is the fact that all tiers of government, from federal to state to city and town are involved in developing and implementing economic development strategies and policies.

The collective investment from local and state governments is significant and primarily takes the form of economic development incentives, which are variously used to attract private sector firms into places in order to create new jobs, invest in communities and strengthen the local industrial base.

Local and state governments will collaborate to attract both mobile Foreign Direct Investment from outside of the USA and relocations of private businesses from other US states. While this approach continues to face considerable criticism, in terms of its overall effectiveness and the associated return on investment, these economic development incentives remain central to local and state economic development policy in the US.

Research by the Brookings Institution⁴ has estimated that the public expenditure on these incentives' ranges from between \$45 and \$90 billion USD per year. The Brookings analysis of this approach suggests that while this model can support the creation of additional technology driven and export intensive jobs, they do not always align with local or state economic development objectives and there is a need for greater co-ordination and targeting to get the best out of incentive based models.

While the US model is considerably different from the model operating in New Zealand and therefore the lessons are limited, one dimension that is worthy of further mention is the extent to which private sector involvement and leadership of local economic development is more engrained in the US experience.

⁴ The Brookings Institution (March 2018), Examining the local value of economic development incentives, Evidence from four US cities



CURRENT SITUATION IN GREATER WELLINGTON

Current regional economic performance

When considering GW's role in regional economic development, it is important to understand some of the key issues impacting upon the performance of the regional economy. Appendix 1 provides a brief analysis of recent economic trends across the Wellington region. In summary this analysis shows that:

- the regional economy has had a mixed performance over the last five years, with moderate real GDP growth but low job growth and population growth compared to the national average.⁵ Although the region has outperformed some regions on GDP growth, such as Waikato and Manawatū-Wanganui, it has experienced lower growth than some comparable regions such as Auckland, Bay of Plenty and Canterbury.
- Wellington's population growth rate has been below the national average over the last ten years but around the national average over the last five. However, population growth in Wellington has been below comparable regions such as Auckland, Canterbury, Waikato, Otago and Bay of Plenty. Statistics New Zealand's forecasts suggest that the region will experience limited population growth over the next 10-20 years although regional forecasts are more bullish. A main point is that the young and working age population will not grow strongly over the next two decades, while the population of over 65-year-olds will.
- estimated productivity (or GDP per FTE) is higher than nationally and higher than comparable regions, including Auckland, Waikato, Bay of Plenty, Canterbury and Otago. In addition, productivity growth has been higher than most regions in New Zealand over the last five years. Real GDP per capita is higher in Wellington than nationally, at around \$63,510 compared to \$49,620 in 2018. GDP per capita grew slightly more strongly than nationally over the last five years.
- mean annual earnings (\$67,580) and median annual person income (\$32,700) are higher than national figures and higher than any other region in New Zealand. Wellington's median household income, at \$74,300 in 2013, was also higher than all comparable regions other than Auckland.
- the region is concentrated in service sectors, with professional & technical services, central government administration, finance, and health care & social assistance representing over 36 percent of the economy. Other major sectors include property & real estate services, telecommunications services, education & training, and wholesale trade.
- the region has a strong comparative advantage in financial services and professional services and both sectors have achieved strong growth in value add over 2013-2018. The region also has a comparative advantage in telecommunication, although this sector grew more moderately over the period. Two of the major sectors – education & training and wholesale trade – remained relatively static over the same period.
- construction sectors generally grew relatively strongly, with building construction, construction services, and heavy & civil engineering construction all achieving strong real GDP growth.
- there have been mixed results for manufacturing industries – with the value of pulp and paper product manufacturing declining significantly, meat and meat product manufacturing declining

⁵ The GDP and job figures are derived from the Infometrics regional profile for Wellington.



slightly and fruit and cereal product manufacturing remaining relatively static. However, beverage product manufacturing, non-metallic mineral product manufacturing, chemical product manufacturing, and transport equipment manufacturing all grew strongly.

- the visitor economy has been growing more slowly than several comparable regions. Estimated visitor expenditure in the year ended February 2019 was around \$2.622 billion and has grown at 5.9 percent per annum over 2014-2019, below the national average (7.7 percent per year). This was also below several comparable regions such as Auckland, Waikato, Bay of Plenty, Canterbury and Otago.
- despite this, several tourism services have performed well, with accommodation & food services, supermarket & specialised food retailing, and other store & non-store retailing achieving strong growth in value-added over 2014-2019.
- Wellington's average length of visitor stay in commercial accommodation in the year ended December 2018 was 2.15 days, which was above the New Zealand average. This was higher than several comparable areas. including Auckland (1.95 days), Waikato (1.9 days), Canterbury (1.88 days) and Dunedin (1.8 days).
- Wellington has a relatively high proportion of domestic visitor expenditure compared to international spend (69 percent relative to 60 percent nationally). Domestic visitor expenditure has grown relatively slowly over last five years, by 4.4 percent per annum compared to 5.5 percent per annum across New Zealand overall. Most domestic visitor expenditure comes from visitors travelling from Auckland (22 percent), Wellington (18 percent), Manawatū-Wanganui (12 percent) and Canterbury (10 percent). Visitor spend from all of these regions has increased over 2014-2019.
- international visitor expenditure has grown over the five years by 9.8 percent per annum, below the average New Zealand growth rate (11.4 percent). Wellington's international visitor expenditure has a similar profile to the national average, although it receives a lower proportion of visitors from China (7 percent compared to 15 percent) and a higher proportion of visitors from Australia (28 percent compared to 24 percent) and the UK (13 percent compared to 9 percent).

Given this recent performance, we would expect that economic development activities would seek to encourage further growth in the value being generated by service sectors that the region has underlying advantages in, such as professional and technical services, finance and telecommunications.

In addition, we would also expect that there would be a focus on attracting people to and retaining people in the region to ensure there will be a sufficient level of working age population to support industry growth. Also, that destination marketing and management efforts would be aiming to grow visitor spend to at least the national growth rate, for example by growing new domestic and international markets.



Current strategic context

Alongside the current performance of the regional economy, it is also important to understand the focus and priorities of existing regional strategies and plans that are relevant to economic development. Central to this is the current Wellington Regional Strategy – Growing a Sustainable Economy, which was published in 2012.

The aim was to build a resilient, diverse economy, which retains and creates jobs (especially high value jobs), supports the growth of high value companies and improves the region’s position in relation to national GDP and national employment.

The strategy includes six focus areas to set out what the TAs and WellingtonNZ will do to support economic growth and to build a resilient regional economy. These are:

- Commercialisation of innovation - supporting successful businesses to innovate and championing a vibrant and supportive business environment.
- Investment mechanisms for growth – attracting international investment, making more of existing investment networks and ensuring businesses are in a position to realise investment opportunities.
- Building world-class infrastructure – improving the quality of foundation infrastructure and transport systems.
- Attracting business, investment and talent to the region – having a targeted approach to attracting businesses, potential investors, skilled migrants and students to the region.
- Education and workforce development to service regional economy needs – building on existing connections and initiatives to grow the region’s skills and education base and ensure the region’s specific skills needs are met.
- Open for business – councils delivering business services with a “can do” attitude and facilitating a business environment where smart, innovative firms can flourish.

The research and consultation work that underpinned the strategy identified several issues and opportunities facing the region at the time. The region has also developed the WRIP, which details the investments required to grow Wellington over the next 30 years. The plan was established to

“support the Wellington Regional Strategy in building a resilient economy...by identifying and assessing the significant opportunities that will encourage economic growth and employment across the Wellington region”⁶

The WRIP has four key focus areas and related outcomes:

- Developing new housing supply and urban form – including social and affordable housing, precincts and greenfield developments.
- Accessing opportunities through transport through Let’s Get Wellington Moving, North/South multi-modal transport spine, and the East/West transport spine.

⁶ WRS Committee, 2018



- Strengthening resilience and reducing environmental impact – including through tree replanting, water storage and supporting moving to a zero-carbon economy.
- Building a modern economy – through the technology and creative sectors, Māori economy, knowledge and skills, destination management, and business acceleration.

In addition, several TAs have developed economic development strategies or plans for their own areas, including Wairarapa, Kāpiti, Lower-Hutt and Wellington City. These are naturally focused on local rather than regional economic development opportunities and challenges, although there are, not surprisingly, consistencies across them.

Key regional challenges and strengths and related opportunities identified by strategy and plan are summarised in Appendix 2. Overall, the main regional economic development challenges and opportunities that have been identified relate to:

- the region's strong base of skills and education institutions and how to leverage these for economic development and to ensure that skill deficits in different areas of the region are addressed
- the need to improve infrastructure, particularly transport and housing
- the region's strong research and technical infrastructure and expertise and how to better connect these to businesses
- a good base of business development infrastructure and services to leverage and to ensure those services are available in different parts of the region
- limited local or accessible investment and the need to target investors to business and research capability in the region
- making the region easy to do business in through improving Council processes and information about opportunities
- strong capability in knowledge-intensive industries such as professional services, digital and ICT/technology sectors, which can be a base for further growth in value and jobs.

As noted, we would expect economic development activities that are supported by GW to be targeting these types of challenges and opportunities. However, in some cases, relatively limited evidence appeared to be available to support the identified opportunities and challenges, which suggests that further research was required before specific activities could be supported.

In addition, there has been very little focus on regional visitor destination management and marketing issues and opportunities in the regional strategy and plan despite the statistics suggesting this should be a regional priority– although we note there has been a focus on attracting and retaining talent and businesses at a regional level and on developing the visitor economy in several local economic development strategies.

Finally, the WRS is dated and the WRIP does not cover the full spectrum of economic development issues and opportunities we would expect to see if it was effectively updating the WRS (for example, there is limited emphasis on investment attraction, or on key sectors, or on R&D and innovation).

Almost all other regions in New Zealand have updated their regional economic development strategies and implementation plans in the last few years – Wellington is an outlier.



In addition, with the emergence of several local economic development strategies, the relationship and alignment between the WRS and its priorities and local economic development objectives is not clear.

Economic development services and investment supported by GW

Looking specifically at the economic development services and activities supported by GW through the targeted rate, these are delivered through a combination of GW and WellingtonNZ (through a funding agreement). Table 3 provides a summary of our understanding of the major areas of focus and resourcing of economic development services and activities by GW.

Table 3: GW economic development focus, activities and resourcing

Greater Wellington Regional Council			
Vision	An extraordinary region – thriving, connected and resilient		
Relevant outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong economy – a thriving, and diverse economy supported by high quality infrastructure that retains and grows business and employment Connected community – people are able to move around the region efficiently and communication networks are effective and accessible Resilient community – a regional community that plans for the future, adapts to climate change and is prepared for emergencies Engaged community – people participate in shaping the region’s future, take pride in the region, value the region’s urban and rural landscapes, and enjoy the region’s amenities 		
Areas of focus	From the Wellington Regional Strategy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commercialisation of innovation Investment mechanisms for sustainable growth Building world class economic infrastructure Attracting business, investment and talent to the region Education and workforce development to service regional economy needs Open for business. 		
Activities	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Providing regional economic reports, forecasts, indicators tools and analysis Develop formal arrangements with Government and key institutions to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Help address labour market constraints Provide greater access for business to capital and export markets Investigate and research new economic development opportunities for the region to pursue Support WellingtonNZ activities: Business growth and innovation, Creative HQ, Destination and marketing, Partnerships and events 		
Funding (estimates based on budgets)	\$4.731m (2015/16) Key areas of investment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WellingtonNZ: \$4.3m WRS Office: \$0.43m 	\$4.767m (2016/17) Key areas of investment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WellingtonNZ: \$4.167m 	\$4.974m (2017/18) Key areas of investment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WellingtonNZ: \$4.225m WRS Office: \$0.657m (\$243,000 projects, \$414,000 staff & overheads)



Greater Wellington Regional Council	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WRS Office: \$0.471m (\$131,000 projects, \$340,000 staff and overheads)

Source: Annual reports, Council economic development implementation plan, Council information.

A summary of the structure, objectives and resourcing associated with WellingtonNZ – the main delivery partner – is provided in Table 4.

Table 4: Key economic development delivery partner arrangements and services

WellingtonNZ	
Structure and governance	<p>Council Controlled Organisation, a company, owned 80 percent by WCC and 20 percent by GW.</p> <p>Has a funding agreement with WCC and GW. Funding is provided on the basis of an annual Letter of Expectations, Statement of Intent and Business Plan.</p> <p>Reports to WRS Committee on its performance.</p> <p>Board of 8 with industry and governance experience, appointed for their expertise. Directors are appointed on the recommendations of the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee (if shareholders cannot agree then WCC will appoint 6 directors and GW will appoint 2).</p>
Vision	For Wellington to be the most prosperous, liveable and vibrant region in Australasia by 2025.
Key goals	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the region's brand and identify and tell Wellington stories that will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grow the visitor economy Attract and retain business, skill and talent in the region Attract an increased number of students to the region Grow and expand innovative new businesses, especially in the creative and tech sectors Be a partner in the Maori economy Work with others to leverage opportunities from new investment in the region Build workforce and employer capability Deliver an unrivalled business, consumer and major events programme Utilise the management of Wellington City venues to make Wellington more vibrant and deliver an
Broad activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the region's brand and identity: leverage digital platform (WellingtonNZ.com and Venues Wellington website), drive media programme, enable arts capitalisation Grow the visitor/tourism economy: Australasia visitor/tourism marketing campaigns, Long-haul visitor/tourism trade marketing activity, Enable regional promotion through events, i-SITE visitor information centre Attract & retain business, skills and talent: Drive media programme, Talent attraction, TechWeek Attract increased number of students: International education agent partnerships, marketing to prospective students



WellingtonNZ				
Operational revenue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grow and expand innovative new businesses: Creative HQ support for business start-ups, incubation and scale-ups, business growth acceleration (lightening lab), emerging industries support (e.g., ProjectR) • Be a partner in the Maori economy: Developing a regional Maori economic development strategy with Maori, Creating commercial opportunity through the development of Maori tourism opportunity, Maximising business and cultural opportunity provided through events • Work with others to leverage opportunities from new investment: Local/central government engagement, Incentives for commercial investment, Policy advocacy, Screen Wellington, Trails framework, Student experience, Partnering with the Wellington Regional Investment Plan, Visitor infrastructure • Build workforce and employer capability – Regional Business Partner Programme, Co-worker space in sub-regional centres, regional Young Enterprise Scheme support, Internship programmes, Career resource centre, Labour market plan, curriculum development to support the Labour market plan • Deliver business, consumer and major events programme – Conduct major events programme, Manage venues, Alternative venue opportunities, leverage Major events, Performance events, Business Events Wellington, Major events portfolio development • Insights and Analysis 	<p>2015/16</p> <p>Total revenue: \$24,542,414</p> <p>Sources of funding included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$12,609,432 (51%) Service revenue – GW provided \$4,300,000; other sources were WCC and RBP • \$5,656,160 (23%) Management fee revenue – from venues • \$6,061,104 (25%) Other revenue - – i-SITE, Partner revenue, Cruise shuttle revenue, contract income (non-govt), Gain on sale of investments, Surplus share – Wellington Venues • \$108,403 (0.5%) Interest and rental revenue 	<p>2016/17</p> <p>Total revenue: \$30,814,503</p> <p>Sources of funding included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$19,745,259 (64%) Service revenue – GW provided \$4,167,000; other sources were WCC and RBP • \$5,237,689 (17%) Management fee revenue – from venues • \$5,663,547 (18%) Other revenue -- i-SITE, Partner revenue, Cruise shuttle revenue, contract income (non-govt), Gain on sale of investments, Surplus share – Wellington Venues • \$168,008 (0.5%) Interest and rental revenue 	<p>2017/18</p> <p>Total revenue: \$31,053,276</p> <p>Sources of funding included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$20,479,343 (66%) Service revenue – GW provided \$4,974,000; other sources were WCC and RBP • \$5,079,935 (16%) Management fee revenue – from venues • \$5,330,030 (17%) Other revenue – i-SITE, Partner revenue, Cruise shuttle revenue, contract income (non-govt), Gain on sale of investments, Surplus share – Wellington Venues • \$163,968 (0.5%) Interest and rental revenue

Source: Annual reports

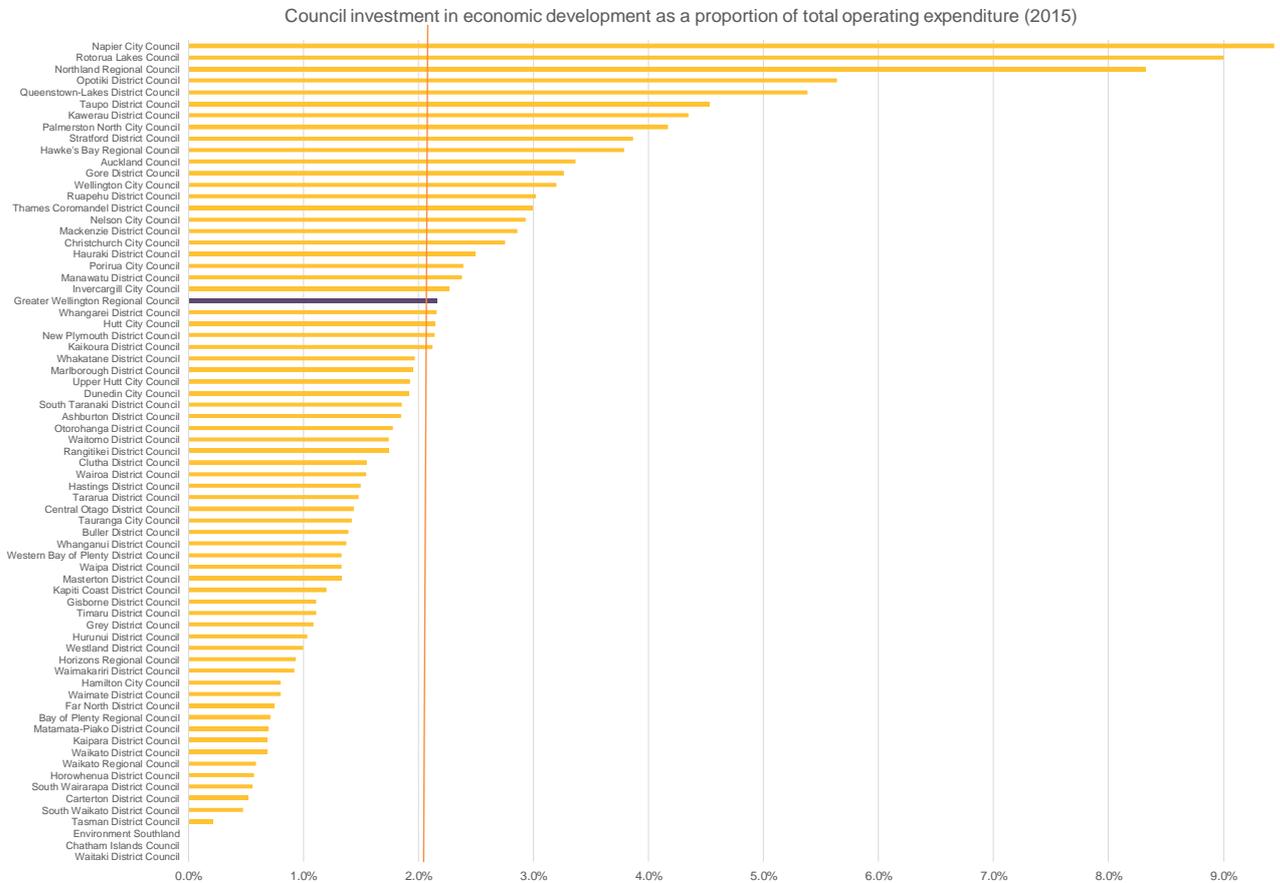
As shown, total GW investment in economic development activities was around \$4.7 million in 2014/15 and has remained relatively stable over the following years (it is inflation adjusted each year). Almost 86 percent of the investment in 2017/8 was to support activities delivered by WellingtonNZ. This represented around 14 percent of the revenue of WellingtonNZ.

GW investment in economic development represented around 2.2 percent of total local government operating expenditure in the region in 2015. This is an average level of Council investment compared



to other regions as shown in Figure 2 below. Councils across New Zealand spent an average of 2.1 percent of operational expenditure on economic development in 2015.

Figure 2 Local government economic development spend as a proportion of operational expenditure (2015)



Source: LGNZ Survey and MartinJenkins calculations. Orange vertical line is national average.

Alignment of strategy to action

We would also expect to see alignment between the economic development issues and opportunities identified in trend analysis, strategies and plans and the economic development work programmes and activities of GW, the WRS Office and WellingtonNZ. Table 5 provides an overview of the degree of alignment associated with supported activities over the last five years. The table also includes broader GW economic development activities (discussed in more detail in the following section) that are not funded through the targeted rate.



Overall, there is a good degree of alignment between the types of activities undertaken by GW and WellingtonNZ, and the major opportunities and challenges identified in the preceding analysis.

The key area that both the Council, through the WRS Office, and WellingtonNZ have been engaged in is in relation to growing and attracting skills and talent to the region. Although destination management and marketing has not been a focus in the regional strategy, this is an important area of work for WellingtonNZ.

However, it is difficult to determine which of WellingtonNZ activities were actually supported by GW as this is not documented clearly. We've assumed that GW's funding is spread over all of WellingtonNZ activities. Hence it is difficult to assess whether there is alignment between relative levels of investment in the different economic development activities and the relative importance of the opportunities and challenges facing the region.

Table 5: Consistency of GW supported economic development activities with key regional economic opportunities and challenges

Identified challenges & opportunities	WRS Office economic development activities	Broader GW economic development activities	WellingtonNZ economic development activities
Leveraging the base of skills & talent & ensuring that local skills deficits are addressed	<p>Commissioned Cyber-security skills report and supported the development of a cybersecurity skills action plan.</p> <p>Coordinated the development of an intern/training programme for the cyber security sector.</p> <p>Supported a research programme on ways for business and Victoria University to better engage on collaborative skills development programmes.</p> <p>Commissioned research on the profile of migrants in the region.</p> <p>Commissioned research on underemployment of migrants in the region.</p> <p>Developed a framework with MBIE as a basis to establish a formal arrangement to help attract and retain skilled migrants.</p> <p>Supported work on people skills in a technology era.</p>		<p>Supports the attraction of international students to the region, including through the Wellington International Student Growth Programme., e.g., awareness campaigns, hosting agents and the International Students Excellence Awards.</p> <p>Supports the Summer of Tech and BIZ internship programmes.</p> <p>Supported the LookSee marketing programme to attract talent to Wellington.</p> <p>Supported a domestic talent attraction campaign.</p>
Improving infrastructure, particularly transport & housing	<p>Supported the development of a business land report.</p> <p>Commissioned work on the business case for UFB uptake in the Wellington region.</p>	<p>Provided input into Resilient Cities strategy work and the regional business case for investment in resilient infrastructure</p> <p>Completed the Regional Land Transport Plan and the mid-term review of the Plan.</p>	<p>Champion and advocates new infrastructure development as appropriate.</p> <p>Supported the attraction of the Singapore Airlines services between Wellington, Canberra & Singapore.</p>



Identified challenges & opportunities	WRS Office economic development activities	Broader GW economic development activities	WellingtonNZ economic development activities
	<p>Provided support for economic analysis for the Water Wairarapa project.</p>	<p>Investigated a range of transport links including Petone to Grenada, Melling transport improvements and the Hutt Valley to Wellington cycleway. Developed business cases for improvements to the regional transport network.</p> <p>Supported the development of the Let's Get Wellington Moving project.</p> <p>Invests in public transport, flood protection, water supply infrastructure.</p>	<p>Supported an assessment of altered land use in Wairarapa for the Water Wairarapa project.</p>
<p>Leveraging research & technical capability & improving the connections to business</p>	<p>Supported a survey of businesses to identify opportunities to increase university-business links</p> <p>Supported regional participation in Techweek.</p>		<p>Facilitates business access to R&D funding.</p> <p>Supports the Techweek innovation festival.</p> <p>Supports entrepreneurs and start-ups through Creative HQ, incubation programmes and accelerator programmes (e.g., Lightning Lab).</p>
<p>Building on the base of business development support & infrastructure</p>	<p>Supported the work on the creation of WellingtonNZ.</p>	<p>Supported the work on the creation of WellingtonNZ.</p>	<p>Facilitates business access to capability vouchers.</p> <p>Facilitates business access to mentors.</p> <p>Provides business meetups, clinics and industry events.</p> <p>Supports entrepreneurs and start-ups through Creative HQ, incubation programmes, Start Up Garage, and accelerator programmes (e.g., Lightning Lab).</p> <p>Supported the Porirua Pop-up Business School.</p> <p>Supports the Young Enterprise programme.</p>
<p>Improving the pool of investment available</p>	<p>Supported a project to gather data to inform how to attract investment in key sectors.</p>		<p>Supports the attraction of international businesses to Wellington through the provision of information and facilitation of contacts and support.</p> <p>Assists start-ups and companies from key industries to pitch to overseas investors.</p> <p>Hosts international investors and businesses interested in relocating.</p> <p>Supported the Global Investment Visa programme.</p>



Identified challenges & opportunities	WRS Office economic development activities	Broader GW economic development activities	WellingtonNZ economic development activities
Making it easier to do business in the region	<p>Provides economic profile information.</p> <p>Developed an economic forecasting model with employment and population implications for the region.</p>	Assesses and monitors resource consents.	Advocates with businesses and other interests on relevant policy issues.
Continuing to grow knowledge-intensive industries	<p>Quantified emerging sectors and technologies in the region</p> <p>Projects on design and cyber-security, including identifying design industry capability and growth opportunities.</p> <p>Analysis of the film and screen sectors.</p> <p>Worked with Massey University and WellingtonNZ on a regional project to profile the creative industry in Wellington.</p> <p>Worked with Victoria University to profile the Wellington digital sector.</p>		<p>Operates the Wellington Film Office. Promotes the screen production industry and attracts large budget productions to the region. Provides local and international production companies with location and facility sourcing, film permits and liaison.</p> <p>Commissioned a feasibility study to assess the need for further studio infrastructure.</p> <p>Deliver facilitation projects across priority sectors. Includes convening industry cluster networks, and feasibility research for development proposals as well as delivery of action plans for target sectors. These include tech, digital, creative, science, food & beverage and manufacturing.</p>
Growing the visitor economy			<p>Undertakes visitor attraction campaigns, media and PR programmes, domestically and internationally.</p> <p>Undertakes events marketing campaigns.</p> <p>Attracts conferences and events to Wellington, including through supporting bids. Manages the Wellington Convention Bureau.</p> <p>Provides visitor information, e.g., through digital portal and the i-SITE.</p> <p>Supports trade training and hosts familiarisation visits.</p> <p>Supports the Regional Trails Framework, brand and campaign.</p>



How do GW's regional economic development activities compare to other regions?

Another way to determine whether there are any gaps or inconsistencies in GW's economic development activities is to consider the activities undertaken by other regional councils. All regions of New Zealand support the provision of economic development activities.

Depending on the regional context and priorities, regional economic development activities tend to span the spectrum noted above. However, different activities are given more or less emphasis in each region and are led by different organisations depending on the context, for example whether there is a specific regional economic development governance group in place, whether there is a unitary council or not, and whether there is a regional economic development agency or several local economic development agencies operating.

Table 6 below describes the activities of comparable regional councils, with a focus on the leadership & direction activities within the enabling role and the way in which the councils engage in direct and supporting economic development activities.



Table 6: Regional Council economic development activity in selected councils

	Northland Regional Council	Bay of Plenty Regional Council	Waikato Regional Council	Hawke's Bay Regional Council	Taranaki Regional Council	Horizons Regional Council	Environment Canterbury	West Coast Regional Council	Otago Regional Council	Environment Southland	Greater Wellington Regional Council
Indirect activities - Leadership & Direction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supported the development of the Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan and its refresh through being part of the Steering/Advisory Group and its support for Northland Inc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Led the development of the Bay of Connections strategy and the recent refresh of the strategy and framework, in partnership with other Councils. Supported the development of the Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Economic Action Plan, through being part of the Governance Group. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Led the development of the Waikato Regional Economic Development Strategy, in partnership with other Councils. Supported the development of the Waikato Regional Economic Development Work Programme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Led the development of the Matariki Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan, in partnership with other Councils. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supported the development of Tāpuae Roa – the Regional Economic Development Strategy and Action Plan, in partnership with other Council through being part of the Governance Group. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supported the development of the Manawātū-Wanganui Economic Action Plan (Accelerate25), in partnership with other Councils, through being part of the Governance Group and its role in facilitating (and initially servicing) the group. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supported the development of the Canterbury Regional Economic Development Strategy (CREDS), in partnership with other Councils, through being part of the Mayoral Forum and through its servicing role of the Mayoral Forum. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supported the development of the West Coast Economic Action Plan and West Coast Economic Development Strategy, in partnership with other Councils, through being part of the Governance Groups. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is no Regional Economic Strategy or Action Plan for the region (TAs have their own strategies) although a Regional Economic Framework has been developed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supported the development of the Southland Regional Development Strategy in partnership with other Councils, through being part of the Governance Group and initially servicing the Group. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Led the development of the Wellington Regional Economic Development Strategy and the Wellington Regional Investment Plan, in partnership with other Councils.
Direct activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides majority of funding (around 75 percent) for the regional EDA – Northland Inc. is the owner of Northland Inc. Administers a regional economic development investment fund, which provides funding support to major economic development projects on a contestable basis. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide annual funding to EDAs or RTOs in the region. Administers a Regional Infrastructure Fund, which provides funding to major economic development projects on a contestable basis. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides annual funding (around 15 percent) to the regional EDA (but is not a co-owner). Does not provide annual funding to the RTO. Administers a regional economic development fund, which provides funding to major economic development projects on a contestable basis. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides annual funding (around 70 percent) to the regional tourism organisation (but is not a co-owner) Provides annual funding, in partnership with the other Councils, to Business Hawke's Bay. Manages the Business Partner Network on behalf of the region. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide annual funding to the EDA – Venture Taranaki. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide annual funding to Central EDA or Whanganui and Partners. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide annual funding to ChristchurchNZ or other EDAs or RTOs in the region. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide annual funding to Development West Coast. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide annual funding to Enterprise Dunedin or RTOs or other EDAs in the region. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides 5-6 percent of RDA funding per annum. Is a co-owner of the Southland RDA with Gore District Council, Southland District Council and Invercargill District Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides around 15 percent of WellingtonNZ funding. Is a co-owner of WellingtonNZ with WCC.
Support activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides regional economic intelligence, monitoring & evaluation of Northland Inc. Participates on Northland Economic Action Plan Advisory Group and working group and participates in/leads the development of Action Plan projects as relevant. Indirectly funds the servicing of the Action Plan and advisory group through its funding of Northland Inc (but does not host these support functions). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides regional economic intelligence and monitoring of Bay of Connections. Funds the Bay of Connections programme of work and support functions. This includes research and the development of industry strategies. Services the Bay of Connections governance group. Participates in/leads the development of Action Plan projects as relevant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides regional economic intelligence. Previously provided secretariat support to Waikato Means Business (the regional economic development strategy governance group) and monitoring of the regional economic development strategy but this role is now provided by Te Waka. Commissions economic development research and projects that fall outside of Te Waka's mandate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participates in/leads Matariki actions as relevant (does not host the support functions). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participates in/leads Tāpuae Roa actions as relevant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitates the Accelerate25 lead team (previously it also hosted the support functions but no longer does this, as an independent agency now provides this support) Participates in/leads Accelerate25 actions as relevant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides secretariat support for the Mayoral Forum (including on the CREDS and action plan programme). Provides monitoring of CREDS. Participates in/leads CREDS actions as relevant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participates in/leads Economic Action Plan and Strategy actions as relevant. Previously funded a Regional Economic Development Programme manager to support the plan process. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participated in the process to develop the regional economic framework. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participates in/leads the development of Action Plan projects as relevant. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides regional economic intelligence and monitoring of WRS activities. Serves the WRS Committee Participates in/leads WRS and WRIP actions as relevant. Hosts WRS Office and commissions WRS economic development research and projects that fall outside of WellingtonNZ mandate.



As can be seen from the table:

- all but one of the regional councils have been involved in supporting or leading the development of regional economic strategies and action plans. Whether the councils have taken a lead or supporting role has depended on how the strategies/plans have been instigated – in recent years central government has instigated several of the plans and independent governance groups have overseen the development of these plans.
- some of the other councils, like GW, provide support for direct economic development activities through an ownership and/or funding role of the regional EDA/RTO. However, unlike in Wellington, one of these Councils is the sole owner of the EDA (Northland), and the others share ownership and/or funding with all the local Councils in the region (Southland, Waikato, Hawke's Bay). Several of the regional councils that do not have direct funding roles are in regions where there are multiple local EDAs/RTOs. Some of the Councils also use investment funds to directly support major economic development projects on a contestable basis in addition to supporting the regional EDA.
- the support roles provided vary across the councils. The Bay of Plenty Regional Council provides a similar set of activities to GW but most play a less active role, with several support functions undertaken by a regional EDA (where they exist). This is partly due to the different regional economic development governance arrangements in the other regions, where the governance groups are typically independent of any council structure or are the respective Mayoral Forum rather than being a Council Committee (governance is discussed later in this report).

Overall, it appears that GW supports direct economic development activities in a different way to most other regional councils.

GW is the secondary ownership and funding partner in WellingtonNZ, whereas most other regions share this role across all local authorities. In addition, GW plays a more active role in providing some support activities than most other regional councils.

One issue, which is not covered in the table, is that several regions are struggling with the reach of direct economic development activities across multiple TA areas through a central EDA. In Northland and Waikato, for example, recent reviews of economic development arrangements suggested that the regions move to 'hub and spoke' models of delivery which provided for some activities to be delivered in partnership with local councils.



STAKEHOLDER VIEWS ON REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Key themes and issues

Alongside the review of existing documents and strategies, we have engaged directly with stakeholders across the region to understand their views on the current arrangements for regional economic development and on the role of GW in regional economic development.

Through the course of our engagement with stakeholders, the interviews that were undertaken identified six distinctive themes that are relevant to the effectiveness of the current arrangements and provide insight to the changes that are required to the current approach and to the role of GW in regional economic development. These themes are:

- widespread recognition of the importance of regional economic development to building a more sustainable regional economy for the Wellington region
- acknowledgement that the current structures for regional economic development are not delivering for all organisations or all parts of the region
- a lack of relevance and ownership of the current WRS amongst stakeholders
- governance arrangements for regional economic development that are overly complicated and sub-optimal
- funding structures for regional economic development that create tensions between organisations and across the region
- ongoing uncertainty regarding the role and mandate of GW in supporting regional economic development.

The following sections look in turn at each of these dimensions.

Importance of regional economic development

There was almost universal recognition amongst those stakeholders interviewed that regional economic development was important and that the Wellington region needed to be doing more to collaborate effectively across administrative boundaries.

It was acknowledged that central government was seeking a more joined-up conversation with the region and that other regions across New Zealand were further ahead in terms of their ability to demonstrate joined up spatial and economic planning, with a shared evidence base and shared regional priorities.



Stakeholders were clear that the Wellington region's functional economic areas and labour markets extend beyond individual TAs and that key issues such as transport, housing, environmental sustainability and resilience require a collective and joined up response.

In addition, when considering the breath of regional economic development activities, as previously described, there was a view amongst stakeholders that not all aspects of regional economic development were being adequately addressed and some of the direct elements were under-resourced, for example support for innovation and entrepreneurship outside of activities focused in Wellington city. This was creating a perception that across the region there were gaps in provision and that individual TAs were having to invest more locally but that there were still funding and delivery pressures.

Generally, across stakeholders there was a clear appetite for changes to the current arrangements, but no common view of what that change would look like. There was also a degree of pessimism amongst some stakeholders who believed that these issues were well known, had been looked at before and that nothing had fundamentally changed as a result.

Structures for regional economic development

Stakeholders expressed some frustration at the lack of clarity of who is doing what economic development activities, how all the activities fit together and how they might be better integrated and leveraged. Within each TA, it was clear that increased attention was being placed on local and sub-regional economic development. More was being invested, capability was being built and strategies were being developed.

While this was seen as a positive development, it was recognised there was a need for more effective collaboration and joint working across the region and between TAs.

The WEDG was seen as a good initiative, providing an opportunity and a structure to bring economic development officers together to enhance co-ordination and cooperation. However, it was felt that the group had not met with any frequency or sufficient purpose for the arrangement to deliver real benefits and there was a requirement for a more consistent and meaningful arrangement.

Some stakeholders noted that the emergence of separate arrangements for economic development in Kāpiti and Wairarapa also required a rethink of the current model. In these areas, while the enhanced focus on economic development and the associated opportunities linked to eligibility for funding under



the PGF was seen to be positive, it was recognised there was a risk that local expectations could not be met within the current funding structures and that a regional approach may be undermined.

Currency and relevance of the Wellington Regional Strategy

Several stakeholders interviewed acknowledged that when the WRS was initially developed it was an important step forward for the region. The development of the targeted rate and the creation of Grow Wellington were seen to be important tools for implementing the objectives and priorities of the strategy.

There was feedback that while the WRS was important at that time, it was now somewhat out of date and had been superseded by events including the creation of WellingtonNZ, the increased investment in building local economic development capacity and the development of new strategies and priorities, such as those reflected in the WRIP.

Perhaps because of this, there appears to be no obvious or consistent ownership of the priorities and actions contained in the WRS. While GW still uses the WRS for the basis of WellingtonNZ's SOI, the strategic coherence of this process is undermined by the fact that the funding and governance structure of WellingtonNZ is different than it was for its predecessor Grow Wellington (recognising the fact that WellingtonNZ has a wider remit and is 80 percent funded by Wellington City Council).

One of the additional factors that stakeholders identified as holding the region back from identifying and agreeing shared priorities for the regional economy is the lack of a consistent and shared evidence base. While there have been efforts to address this, including recent work on developing a regional workforce development framework, there is still more that could be done to address this gap. In particular, the lack of a common spatial view of the operational and performance of the Wellington region functional economic areas, together with a set of population and employment forecasts, is a barrier.

Stakeholders welcomed the recent development of the WRIP. However, there was a view that the plan was more about responding to the demands of central government and focused on transport and housing issues, rather than a regionally driven response to the investment required to support broader economic development. There were views that WRIP does not fully consider all aspects of the regional economy and there were some concerns with the process in terms of the visibility of how inputs were reflected in the plan and the decisions made on which aspects to include or exclude.



Governance arrangements for regional economic development

The overriding governance issue that emerged was the apparent lack of leadership of economic development at a regional level (including the WRS and WRIP) and an acknowledgement that this was holding the region back, particularly in terms of the region's ability to get buy-in from individual councils and businesses, and effectively engage with central government. This in turn has led to limited engagement from councils and has affected the importance placed on the WRS.

Two key observations emerge from an examination of the current governance arrangements. First, there is more focus from governance on the operations of WellingtonNZ than there is on wider regional economic development issues. Second, the structures that have emerged for governing WellingtonNZ's activities seem overly complex, with multiple lines of reporting and accountability. While all these arrangements serve a purpose and are operationally manageable for the WellingtonNZ leadership team, they do create higher transaction costs than might otherwise be the case.

Ultimately, it is important that the governance arrangements strike a balance between political oversight and operational efficiency. Recent changes have been proposed which sees the CCO monitoring offices play a greater role in the governance process and reducing the requirement for committee reporting. While this will streamline the current arrangements, it may also present a future risk if there is not sufficient political oversight, monitoring and leadership.

There was also a view from some stakeholders that the current arrangements for monitoring were not effective. This may in part be linked to the fact that the commissioning of activities, at least those supported by the regional rate, is not at a sufficient level of specificity to be clear on what programmes or projects are being supported and the expected outputs and outcomes from these activities. In addition, there is also a recognised challenge of attribution, whereby it is difficult to be certain of the impact of activities supported by WellingtonNZ and how much of a difference either WCC or regional rate investment has made.

However, it is important to note that this is not an issue only faced by WellingtonNZ and is a widely recognised challenge across organisations of this nature and economic development programmes more generally. In a New Zealand context, we are aware that WellingtonNZ is currently collaborating with the economic development organisations in Auckland and Christchurch to develop and test a common approach to measurement and attribution.

Funding structures for regional economic development

At the heart of any discussion on regional economic development is the issue of how activities are funded. At the time of its creation the regional rate provided a direct mechanism for supporting the priorities of the WRS and shaped the activities of Grow Wellington. In the creation of WellingtonNZ there was a significant investment from WCC, which reflected the merger of the previous WCC funded activities of Positively Wellington Tourism and Positively Wellington Venues and Events.

While this additional investment has supported a wider range of destination related functions which benefit both the city and the wider region, it has also created a funding imbalance, with 80 percent of the funding for WellingtonNZ now coming from WCC and the remaining 20 percent coming via the GW through the regional rate (of which half is from WCC ratepayers). While it is not unusual for the



activities of an economic development agency to be funded by more than one organisation, in this instance the funding split between local and regional investment does not appear to be well balanced.

In the view of some stakeholders this created tensions and raised questions in their mind as to whether WellingtonNZ can truly be regarded as a regional agency as opposed to a Wellington city agency. While this issue is beyond the direct scope of this assignment is clear that the funding mix, or more precisely the total amount of funding available to support regional economic development activities, makes it challenging for WellingtonNZ to deliver a comprehensive regional economic development offering or set of services.

This was highlighted by some stakeholders when discussing programmes that are offered by WellingtonNZ, such as some of those delivered by its' subsidiary CreativeHQ, which would be welcomed by individual TAs but where there is an additional cost associated with delivering them outside of Wellington city. While there are good reasons for this, associated with issues of scale and existing infrastructure which are only found within Wellington city, it is challenging for other local areas who see these activities as a core part of regional economic development and part of the legacy of Grow Wellington supported by the regional rate.

This situation is somewhat exacerbated by the way in which activities supported by the regional rate are commissioned from WellingtonNZ. As previously mentioned, there would be benefits from a tighter commissioning framework so that there is greater clarity and visibility in terms of the activities that are being delivered with the regional rate investment, including detail on the expected outputs and outcomes associated with the regional investment. This should be reflected in WellingtonNZ's SOI and there should be consistency between the level of detail associated with WCC investment into WellingtonNZ and the GW investment via the regional rate.

Stakeholders also highlighted the need for a clearer framework that informed the activities that were delivered by WellingtonNZ under the regional rate, and those that sat with GW. Some stakeholders held the view that GW's role should be purely administrative, collecting the rate on behalf of the TAs and allocating it in accordance with agreed priorities.

Others were seeking greater clarity on GW's regional economic development role and seeking assurances that activities were not being supported from the regional rate that should rather be funded by GW itself.

Role of Greater Wellington Regional Council

This brings us to the final key theme that emerged from the stakeholder discussions, the central question of what GW's role in regional economic development should be. This generated some interesting discussions with stakeholders but little common agreement.



One apparent challenge is that GW, and specifically the WRS Office, is seeking to operate across all parts of the regional economic development spectrum, often taking on tasks as a result of gaps elsewhere in the system or operating as the funder of last resort. While this approach is proactive, and the activities are still aligned with the spirit of the WRS, it is challenging to manage and to clearly demonstrate focus.

There is also an issue relating to the fact that the WRS Office has limited resources and line of sight to the strategic leadership team in GW. At present the office consists of one contractor and is operating at tier 4 level. It is not integrated into GW core activities and decision-making processes. The challenge this creates is not just the lack of connectivity to the rest of the council, but more importantly it reflects the fact that GW is not currently actively considering the wider regional economic development opportunities and impacts associated with the delivery of its core activities and services.

However, the more fundamental issue is that GW and the WRS Office are operating in a regional economic development leadership vacuum. As highlighted above, no organisation or group is seen to be providing clear and strong leadership of the regional economic development agenda across the Wellington region. In addition, while there is case to be made that GW should be the right organisation to provide this leadership, there are currently low levels of trust across stakeholders and a reluctance to give GW the mandate to step into this role. In addition, regarding WellingtonNZ providing this leadership, the funding imbalance between the WCC and GW, as well as the associated focus on destination marketing and management functions, also makes it hard for WellingtonNZ to provide this leadership.

At a governance level, there was a clear view from some stakeholders that the current WRS Committee was not providing the political leadership of the regional economic development agenda and that there was limited support for the continuation of the Committee.

There were views that the WRS Committee had become too local government centred and overly focused on the operational activities of WellingtonNZ, rather than on a broader regional economic development agenda.

While GW could choose, with agreement of the Committee and the TAs, to disestablish the Committee, it is still important that there is political oversight of regional economic development. At present, the responsibility for recommending WellingtonNZ's SOI to the shareholders rests with the Committee. While both WCC and GW are increasingly turning to their CCO monitoring officers to manage the relationship with WellingtonNZ, the absence of political oversight and guidance would be a risk.



CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Conclusions

As highlighted in the previous sections of this report, the current arrangements for regional economic development across Greater Wellington are not operating as effectively or efficiently as they could. Enhancing these arrangements is important if the region is to get the most value of the investment that is being made, both directly through activities supported by the targeted rate, and more generally through the wider investment that the region is making in activities that could be better leveraged to deliver economic development outcomes.

Based upon the findings of the document review, stakeholder interviews and workshop discussions, as well as our wider experience, we would highlight four primary conclusions from this review:

- regional economic development is seen as important but has not become embedded in how organisations work together across the region
- the context for regional economic development has changed and new arrangements are required to deliver better outcomes for the region
- there is an acknowledged leadership gap but no real consensus on the changes required to address this gap and enhance the current arrangements
- there is a need for GW to improve how it enables regional economic development outcomes from its core activities and responsibilities.

Each of these issues are explored below.

Committing to regional economic development

The importance of regional economic development across the Wellington region has been recognised for some time and continues to be regarded as important. The original WRS was produced in 2005-2006, reviewed in 2011 and refreshed in 2012. The establishment of a regional rate to support the implementation was a significant commitment, as was the creation of Grow Wellington.

However, despite this, the arrangements for regional economic development do not appear to have become embedded in how the region operates and there is a lack of co-ordination and a degree of cynicism regarding the current arrangements. There is also limited ownership and visibility of the objectives and actions contained in the WRS, beyond the activities of the WRS Office, and even here the Office is increasingly involved in other projects and activities that go beyond the current strategy.

At the same time, the importance of regional economic development is increasing at a national level and there is a risk that the Wellington region will be left behind, not simply because the majority of the region is not eligible for support under the PGF but also because many other regions have more effective planning and delivery arrangements and more recently agreed regional strategies, which are now being used as the basis for funding bids and infrastructure investment.



The need for new arrangements for regional economic development

The review highlights the need for new arrangements to support regional economic development. There have been a number of significant institutional and environmental changes since the WRS was refreshed in 2012.

These include, but are not limited to:

- the establishment of WellingtonNZ, merging the functions of Grow Wellington with WCC's destination and events activities
- the growth of local economic development capacity and investment in each of the TAs
- the development of the WRIP and an increasing focus on the spatial dynamics of the Wellington regional economy
- the completion of new infrastructure, including the Transmission Gully Motorway, which creates new economic opportunities across the region
- a new impetus around sub-regional economic development associated with the emergence of approaches in Kāpiti and the Wairarapa, in part enabled by variations in eligibility for PGF across the region
- a changing policy agenda at the national level, including a greater focus on wellbeing, sustainability and resilience.

As these changes continue to evolve, there is a clear need for the region's arrangements for managing and co-ordinating regional economic development to also evolve and adapt. Across the region, there is considerable expertise and capacity being devoted to economic development activities, but this is not regularly co-ordinated or leveraged.

The need for change is recognised across stakeholders, but there is no clear consensus on what change should look like and limited trust in the current arrangements or the role of the regional council within these arrangements.

Leadership of regional economic development

The lack of consensus on the changes needed to deliver more effective regional economic development is in part a reflection of the lack of visible leadership for regional economic development. The current governance arrangements do not appear to be delivering strong and cohesive leadership of the regional economic agenda. The current WRS Committee appears to be overly focused on the operation and activities of WellingtonNZ, which is only one part of the regional economic development agenda.

The absence of a strong private sector voice in the governance arrangements and leadership of regional economic development is a missing element of the current arrangements. This is despite the fact that the original terms of reference for the WRS Committee anticipated the inclusion of private sector representatives on the Committee. While WellingtonNZ is overseen by a private sector led



Board, that Board is responsible for the activities of WellingtonNZ not the wider regional economic development agenda.

Improving GW's contribution to regional economic development

While there is both confusion and a lack of consensus as to the role of GW in economic development, there is clear case for greater consideration being given to how GW enables enhanced regional economic development outcomes.

This in part relates to the role the regional council plays through the WRS Office, but more fundamentally this applies to how GW delivers its' core functions and activities. GW should be seen as an important enabler of economic development through its investment in transport, environment, natural resources and resilience. All of these investments, if leveraged appropriately, can deliver real economic benefits to the region.

In addition, there is also a role for GW to play in ensuring that there is a consistent and up-to-date evidence base to inform economic development activities and decision making across the region. There is also an opportunity for the regional council to support greater collaboration between economic development officers across the region, facilitating discussion on opportunities and challenges and agreeing priorities for action.

Recommendations

While there are some tensions across the region in terms of the role that the GW should be playing in economic development, there are some clear areas where the current arrangements are not as effective or as efficient as they could be. Specifically, this review has found that there is a lack of:

- regional leadership on economic development matters
- strategic alignment across many activities and an associated lack of ownership of current WRS
- effective and consistent engagement and collaboration across economic development officers at regional and local levels.

Given the above findings and conclusions, there is a clear need for GW to rethink its role in enabling regional economic development and to look not just at the co-ordination and research role that it has been providing through the WRS Office, but to look more directly at how it enhances the economic development outcomes of core GW activities and services.

This should be a priority for GW. The level of investment that GW makes across these core services is far more significant than the investment that is being made in regional economic development activities via the targeted rate. GW should focus on how these investments could deliver additional economic development benefits to the region.

While this could arguably be achieved by enhancing the role of the WRS Office within GW, this may create confusion about the role of the WRS Office in the minds of the TAs who generally believe that the WRS Office should focus on collecting and administering the targeted rate. If the WRS Office took



on a wider role it may raise concerns that the targeted rate is being used to subsidise core GW functions.

In addition, the current governance arrangements for regional economic development are also less effective than would be ideal. In particular, the absence of strong private sector input into regional economic development priorities is a notable gap in the current arrangements. This is despite the fact that the Terms of Reference of the WRS Committee would allow for the inclusion of the private sector.

While the regional economic development agency, WellingtonNZ, has a private sector Board, its role is more constrained and less strategic than would be required if looking at the performance and direction of the whole of the regional economy. In addition, the funding mix of WellingtonNZ also makes it challenging for the agency to provide a comprehensive economic development offering across the region as a whole.

To address these issues, we propose several recommendations. Some of these recommendations relate directly to GW and, if agreed, can be implemented by GW without the need for consultation or agreement. Other supplementary recommendations relate to the wider arrangements for economic development across the region. These recommendations would require discussion and agreement with each of the TAs before they could be effectively implemented. There are also a small number of additional recommendations which, while beyond the immediate scope of this review, could be considered by the TAs independent of this review process.

Recommendations to GW

Key recommendation 1: Establish a GW economic development team

The primary recommendation is that GW should establish a dedicated economic development team within GW's Strategy Unit. This team should consist of a senior manager, an economist and a project co-ordinator. The senior manager should be at Tier 3 level, reporting directly to the General Manager, Strategy Group. The team needs to have sufficient capability, credibility and influence to ensure that economic development outcomes are considered across all of GW's activities and responsibilities.

The team should have three core functions and responsibilities:

- 1 advising on the economic development implications of GW's core activities, including:
 - transport and infrastructure
 - environment and natural resources
 - activities supporting resilience
- 2 providing information to improve the shared understanding of regional economic development challenges and opportunities, including:
 - through the provision of regional economic intelligence
 - monitoring & evaluation of regional economic development activities
- 3 coordinating and facilitating collaboration across the region to ensure a joined-up approach to enhancing regional economic development outcomes, this could include:



- workforce development and planning across the region
- enhancing Māori economic outcomes for tangata whenua
- ensuring a sufficient supply of employment land across the region
- considering interactions and spatial dynamics of transport, housing and labour markets.

This team should be funded directly by GW and not by the targeted rate. It is recognised that this will require additional investment from GW. If these additional costs cannot be met from existing budgets, in order to retain a rates neutral position, consideration should be given to increasing the regional councils general rate but reducing the proportion of the targeted rate that it currently allocated to supporting the WRS Office.

The establishment of an economic development team within GW would remove the need for the current WRS Office, with some of the functions of the Office transferring to the new team and others delivered by the Council's newly appointed CCO manager.

The establishment of a new economic development team within GW would remove the need for the current WRS Office, which should be disestablished. Some of the co-ordination functions undertaken by the WRS Office would be transferred to the new GW economic development team and others would be delivered by GW's CCO Manager.

Recommendations to GW and the TAs

While the above recommendations could be implemented at GW's discretion, there are also recommendations that would need to be discussed and agreed with the TAs. These recommendations could then be reflected in the next Wellington Regional Triennial Agreement.

Key recommendation 2: Establish a Wellington Regional Economic Forum

The next substantive recommendation is for GW and the TAs to jointly establish a new Wellington Regional Economic Forum. This recommendation reflects the finding that the current governance arrangements are not providing sufficient leadership of regional economic development and there is a need for a fresh approach.

While the original intent of the WRS Committee was correct, it does not appear to have been implemented as originally intended and does not play an effective regional economic development leadership role. The WRS Committee has become too narrowly focused, and the absence of private sector representation limits the usefulness of the Committee to provide comprehensive leadership for the regional economy.

An effective arrangement for regional economic development would:

- include the perspectives and expertise of the private sector and economic stakeholders beyond just local government
- provide leadership and direction on regional economic development priorities, including agreeing on the priorities and recommending actions for support to TAs, central government, industry, Maori/iwi and others



- provide guidance on significant regional economic development priorities, including acting as a sounding board for those involved in implementing actions
- communicate and champion regional economic development priorities to government, members' networks, communities and other relevant stakeholders.

While this should have been possible within the current arrangements, the group has become too local government focused and primarily driven by discussion on the activities of WellingtonNZ rather than the wider regional economy.

The purpose of the proposed Wellington Regional Economic Forum is to address the regional leadership gap and to create a mechanism for involving the private sector more directly in regional economic development. We suggest that the Forum be made up of five elected members from across the region, five private sector leaders (including at least one NGO and appropriate iwi representation) and an independent chair.

We would recommend that the Forum would be established as a Joint Committee under GW Structures and would have responsibility for reviewing and approving the priorities for the targeted rate, which would then be reflected in WellingtonNZ's SOI.

With the establishment of the Forum, it is then recommended that the current WRS Committee be disestablished. This recommendation would also require further discussion and agreement with the TAs and with the WRS Committee itself. There would still be political involvement in the proposed Wellington Regional Economic Forum, but the addition of private sector members would elevate the discussion on regional economic development.

Key recommendation 3: Enhance the co-ordination and role of the Wellington Economic Development Group

In addition to the above, there is clear need and demand for greater and more regular co-ordination of regional economic development activity across the Wellington region. In our view, this would best be achieved through building on and enhancing the current Wellington Economic Development Group (WEDG).

We recommended that GW plays a greater role in the co-ordination of regional economic development across Greater Wellington by servicing the WEDG. This recommendation would require that the role transfer from WellingtonNZ to GW and will require agreement from WellingtonNZ and the TAs. It does not imply that GW should be determining what activities are delivered by partners across the region, but rather that they are best placed to play an enhanced role in facilitating greater co-ordination and collaboration across economic development officers across the region.

In making this recommendation, it is recognised that the responsibility for this group was only recently transferred from GW to WellingtonNZ but the review has highlighted that the group has not met regularly for some time and that there is the opportunity to enhance the role that the group plays in determining strategic and operational priorities for economic development across the region.

The WEDG should bring together senior officers with responsibility for economic development from across each of the TAs, GW and WellingtonNZ. While GW should co-ordinate and support the WEDG, the chair should rotate across the TAs on an annual basis.



The enhanced WEDG would provide a mechanism for all TAs to be more directly involved in determining regional economic development priorities and facilitating collaboration and joint working across the region.

Key recommendation 4: Develop a Regional Economic Development Action Plan

One of the key functions of the enhanced WEDG would be to provide advice on regional economic development priorities and actions for the region, including those they consider should be supported by the targeted rate. These would be considered and approved by the proposed Wellington Regional Economic Forum would need to be consistent with the priorities contained in the WRIP.

The identification of these priorities should be the basis of a development of an integrated three-year Regional Economic Development Action Plan which considers both the WRS and WRIP, and would then form the basis of the priorities for the investment of the targeted rate, as well as the proportion of investment that goes to WellingtonNZ, or to other arrangements. This Action Plan would be approved by the Wellington Regional Economic Forum.

The process of developing the Regional Economic Development Action Plan would also allow greater visibility and coordination of local economic development priorities and would for further consideration of how to enhance the economic development opportunities associated with the WRIP.

Recommendations to the TAs

Finally, there are number of recommendations that are not for GW but were identified during the course of the review, which TAs may wish to consider. These relate to how additional local capacity and resource might be created to support economic development.

During this review, several TAs have questioned the value that their locality receives from the targeted rate and have raised the possibility of exiting from the arrangement. In our view this would undermine the ability of all TAs to collaborate and support those activities that are of benefit to all or a large part of the region but might not be focused on intervening in specific local areas.

Strengthen the focus of the targeted rate

There is a need to strengthen the focus of how the regional targeted rate is invested in regional economic development priorities and outcomes. The targeted rate was established to support the implementation of regional economic development priorities contained in the WRS. On establishment, the rate, together with WellingtonNZ's predecessor Grow Wellington, were important tools for regional economic development.

Since the targeted rate was first collected the context for regional economic development has changed. Each of the TAs have increased their local capability and investment in economic development, and the establishment of WellingtonNZ in 2014 created an enhanced focus on destination and events than the previous model, a new shareholding structure and a new funding mix, weighted to the funding received from WCC alongside the targeted rate.

It is therefore critical that the activities that are to be funded through the targeted rate, and why they have been selected, are clear to each of the TAs and are clearly linked to activities that deliver



enhanced regional economic development outcomes. The starting point for this remains the priorities of the WRS but increasingly the WRIP and other agreed regional strategies that deliver economic development outcomes.

There is an opportunity for each of the TAs, through the enhancements to the WEDG, to play a greater role in determining and recommending the annual priorities for the targeted rate, through the development of an integrated regional economic development action plan (discussed below).

It is anticipated that many of the direct regional economic development activities, such as regional destination marketing and management and regional business capability support, would still be delivered by WellingtonNZ and would continue to be reflected in WellingtonNZ's SOI, albeit with a greater level of specificity in terms of what would be delivered and the desired outputs and outcomes.

In some instances, it may be appropriate that activities supported by the targeted rate are delivered through other arrangements, for example by one of the TAs or by another organisation operating at the regional level. As such the proportion of the regional rate funding that goes to support WellingtonNZ may well change in future depending on the agreed priorities and the advice from the WEDG and decisions by the Wellington Regional Economic Forum.

However, this needs to be balanced by providing some longer-term certainty for WellingtonNZ. One approach may be to agree a three-year funding commitment for WellingtonNZ, informed by the development of the proposed Regional Economic Development Action Plan. The remaining available investment would then be available to support other regional economic development priorities each year, as advised by the WEDG and approved by the Wellington Regional Economic Forum.

Look for opportunities to free up resources for local economic development

It is also clear, that despite additional investment from all TAs, there is a challenge in funding all of the economic development priorities across the region. This has been further highlighted by the recent development of separate strategies in the Wairarapa and Kāpiti. While these strategies have identified actions that will help grow their local economies, they have also increased the need for local funding.

However, in our view dissipating regional investment to fund these activities will undermine identified regional economic development priorities. While it is beyond the scope of this project, there may be opportunities to free up local resources by greater co-ordination and collaboration across TAs. This could include greater use of shared service approaches.

When looking at the use of the targeted rate, there may also be opportunities for further investment in activities that increase regional capacity, which could sit at the local level. For example, it may be appropriate for the targeted rate to support some additional capacity across Wairarapa and Kāpiti to support the implementation of the emerging economic development strategies, with a focus on unlocking more national investment through the PGF and by more effective engagement with the wider regional economic development arrangements.

In addition, there may also be opportunities to create efficiencies through pooling investment in key areas such as destination marketing, which is still being undertaken in some local areas such as Wairarapa, but where WellingtonNZ could play a greater role.



Summary of roles and responsibilities

Based on the above recommendations Table 7 summarises the indirect, direct and supporting regional economic development roles and responsibilities of each of the key components.

Table 7: Proposed regional economic development arrangements

	Indirect	Direct	Supporting
Greater Wellington Regional Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seeks to maximise the economic development outcomes of core services and activities Economic development team works across GW to support economic development outcomes 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides economic data and intelligence on performance of regional economy Coordinates the Wellington Economic Development Group Supports the operation of the Wellington Economic Forum
Wellington Economic Development Group			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brings together economic development officers from across GW, each of the TAs and WellingtonNZ Advises the Wellington Regional Economic Forum on priorities for the region Prepares Regional Economic Development Action Plan Informs the priorities for the targeted rate and WellingtonNZ's SOI
Wellington Regional Economic Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides regional economic development leadership 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discusses and endorses Regional Economic Development Action Plan
WellingtonNZ		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivers direct regional economic development, destination promotion, events and venue management Supports TA regional economic development and destination activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participates in Wellington Economic Development Group Discusses and endorses WellingtonNZ SOI
Territorial Authorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support regional economic development initiatives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deliver local economic development initiatives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participate in Wellington Economic Development Group Inform priorities of targeted rate and WellingtonNZ SOI

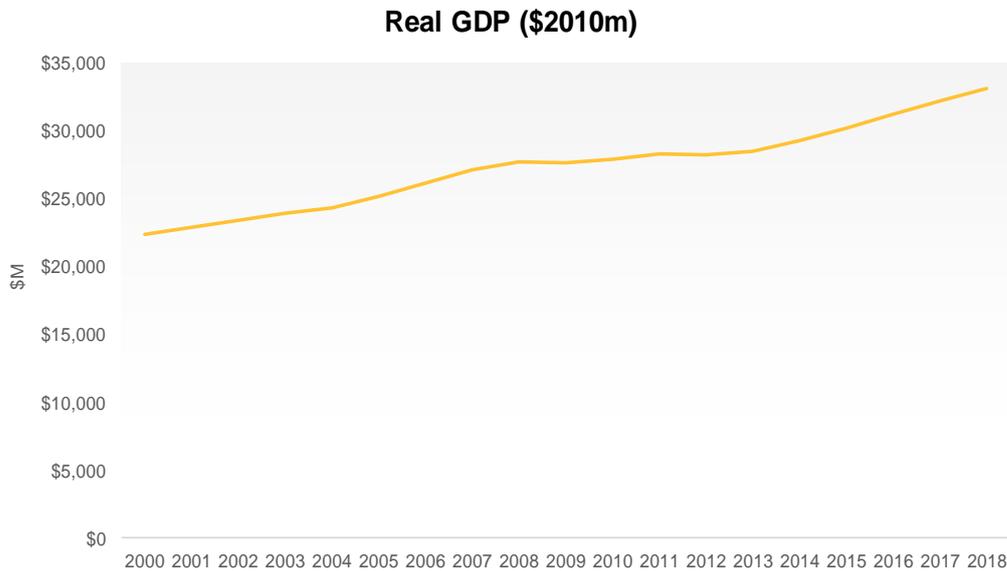


APPENDIX 1 WELLINGTON ECONOMIC AND INDUSTRY TRENDS

General regional economic trends

In 2018, the Wellington region's real GDP (\$2010) was estimated at around \$33.12 billion. Estimates indicate that the region achieved real GDP growth of 1.8 percent per annum over 2008-2018, slightly below the national 2.1 percent per annum growth rate.⁷ Over 2013-2018 real GDP growth in the region has also been slightly lower than New Zealand's at 3.1 percent per annum compared to 3.3 percent per annum. Growth in the region has been above Waikato (2.3 percent per year over five years), Taranaki (2.2 percent per year) and Manawatū-Wanganui (2.1 percent per year) but below Auckland (4.2 percent per year), Bay of Plenty (3.5 percent per year) and Canterbury (3.5 percent per year).

Figure 3 Growth in real GDP in Wellington



Source: Infometrics regional database

⁷ Real GDP estimates from Infometrics economic profile for Marlborough on MDC's website. Note that these differ from the Statistics New Zealand GDP figures, which are nominal and that are also provisional for 2015 and 2016.



Figure 4 Compound annual growth in real GDP for Wellington and New Zealand



Source: Infometrics regional database

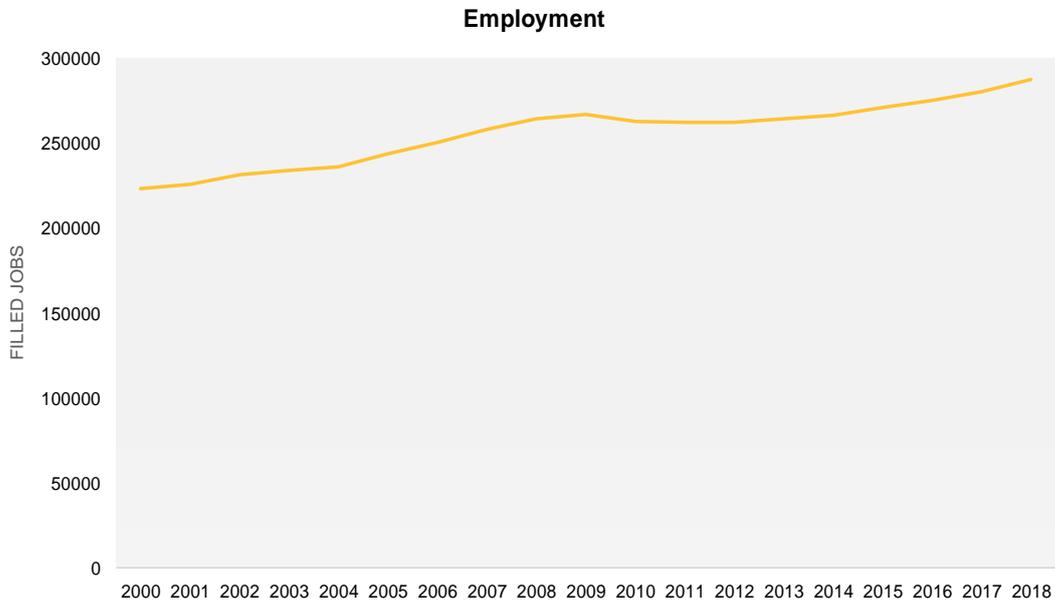
Employment growth (filled jobs) has been below the New Zealand average over the long-term – at 0.9 percent per annum over the last decade compared to 1.3 percent per year nationally. This was weaker than most comparable regions, such as Auckland, Bay of Plenty, Canterbury, Otago and Waikato. There was stronger growth in jobs in Wellington over 2013-2018 at 1.7 percent per annum, but this was again slower than job growth nationally (2.6 percent per year).⁸ Again, this was weaker than several comparable regions and districts, including Auckland (3.4 percent per year over the five years), Bay of Plenty (2.2 percent per year), Otago (2.7 percent per year), Canterbury (2.5 percent per year), and Waikato (2.5 percent per year).

Unemployment was around the New Zealand average at 4.5 percent for the year to March 2018 compared to 4.6 percent nationally. It has been consistently around the national average over the last five years.

⁸ Infometrics economic profile.

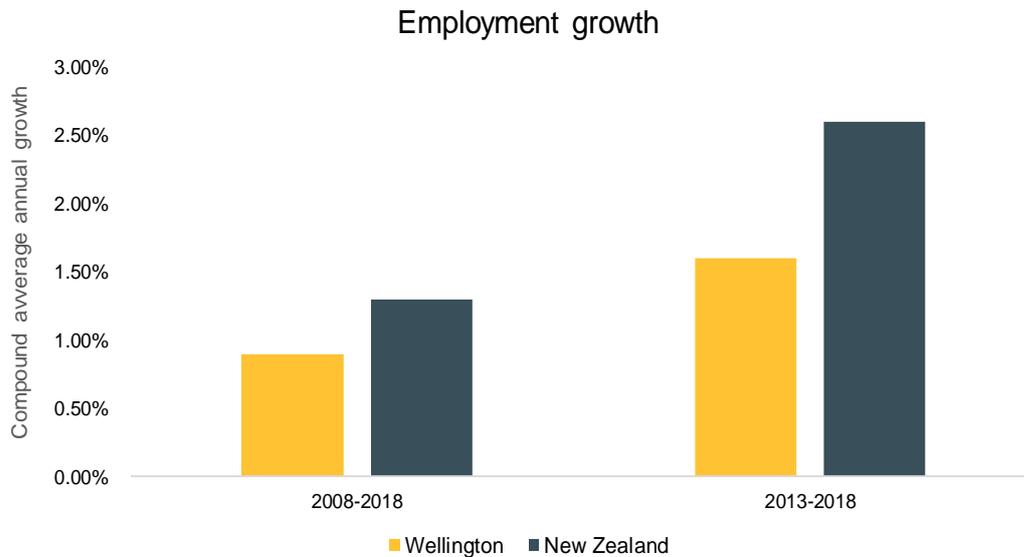


Figure 5 Growth in employment in Wellington



Source: Infometrics regional database

Figure 6 Compound annual growth in employment for Wellington and New Zealand



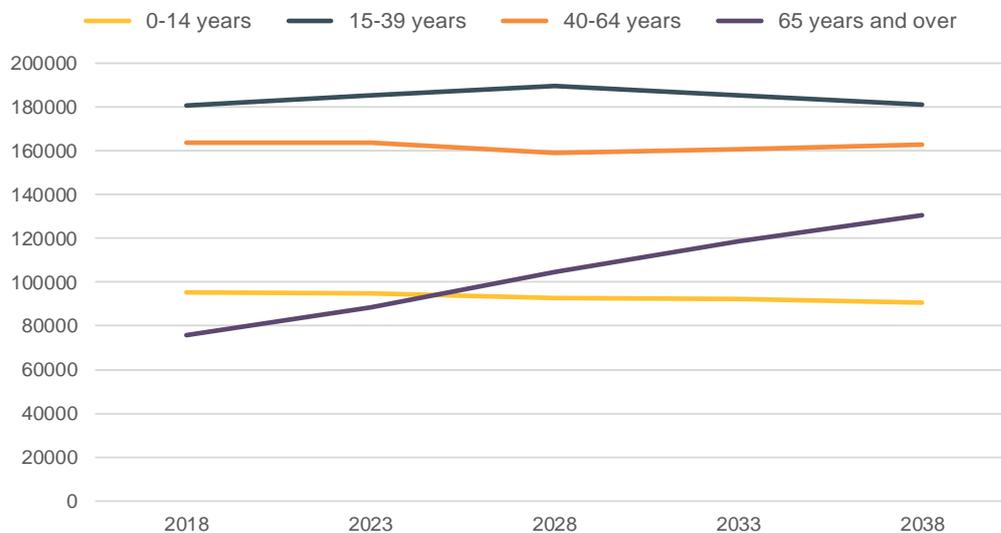
Source: Infometrics regional database



The region’s population was estimated at 521,500 in 2018. Population growth has been below the national average over the last ten years at 1.0 percent per annum (compared to 1.4 percent per year), but has been at the national average over the last five years (1.4 percent per annum).⁹ Wellington’s population growth rate has, however, been below several comparable regions such as Auckland (2.6 percent per year over 5 years), Canterbury (2.1 percent per year), Waikato (2.0 percent per year), Otago (1.9 percent per year) and Bay of Plenty (1.8 percent per year).

As with most other areas of New Zealand, official statistics suggest that the region will have limited population growth over the long-term. Statistics New Zealand’s medium level population estimates suggest 0.6 percent per year growth over 2018 to 2028 and 0.3 percent per year growth over 2028 to 2038. Moreover, the young and working age population is expected to remain relatively static over the next two decades while the population of over 65 year olds is expected to grow quite strongly (by 2.8 percent per year over 2018 to 2028).

Figure 7 Population estimates for Wellington for different age groups



Source: Statistics New Zealand subnational population projections (medium projection)

In comparison, New Zealand’s population rate is expected to grow by 1 percent per annum over the next 10 years and 0.7 percent per annum over 2028 to 2038. While growth in the population of over 65-year olds drives much of this growth, there is still expected to be some growth in young and working age populations.

Note that the Wellington regional Economic Forecast Model suggests the region will achieve stronger population growth than Statistics New Zealand’s forecasts.

⁹ Ibid.



Estimated productivity in the region is higher than nationally at around \$115,120 compared to \$97,170 in 2018¹⁰ and has grown relatively strongly over the last five years (GDP per FTE in Wellington has grown by 1.3 percent per annum over 2013-2018 compared to 0.74 percent growth per annum nationally). Estimated productivity is higher than comparable regions, including Auckland, Waikato, Canterbury, Otago and Bay of Plenty.

Real GDP per capita is higher in Wellington than nationally, at around \$63,510 compared to \$49,620 in 2018. Estimated growth in real GDP per capita has been around the national average over the last decade at 0.8 percent per annum (compared to 0.7 percent per year nationally) and grew more strongly over the last five years (by 1.6 percent per annum compared to growth nationally of 1.4 percent per annum). Mean annual earnings (\$67,580 in 2018¹¹) and median annual personal income (\$32,700 in 2013¹²) are higher than national figures (\$60,870 and \$28,500). Both are higher than any other region of New Zealand.

Median household income in the region is also higher than median income nationally – in 2013 the median household income in Wellington was \$74,300, compared to \$63,800 nationally.¹³ Wellington's level of median household income was higher than comparable regions such as Waikato (\$59,600), Bay of Plenty (\$54,600), Canterbury (\$65,000) and Otago (\$56,400), and was only slightly lower than in Auckland (\$76,500).

In short, the economy is achieving mixed results, with relatively slow growth in value added, jobs and population over the long-term but with relatively high productivity, real earnings and median household income compared to similar regions. The question this raises is: how long can these high levels of productivity and incomes last?

The visitor economy

Visitor expenditure in the year ended February 2019 was \$2.622 billion. Visitor expenditure has grown relatively slowly over 2014-2019 at 5.9 percent per annum compared to 7.7 percent per annum nationally. This is lower than the growth in visitor spend experienced in Auckland (8.4 percent per year), Waikato (7.4 percent per year), Bay of Plenty (7.7 percent per year), Canterbury 7.6 percent per year) and Otago (9.9 percent per year).

¹⁰ A rough estimate of productivity as defined as GDP per employee. From Infometrics economic profile.

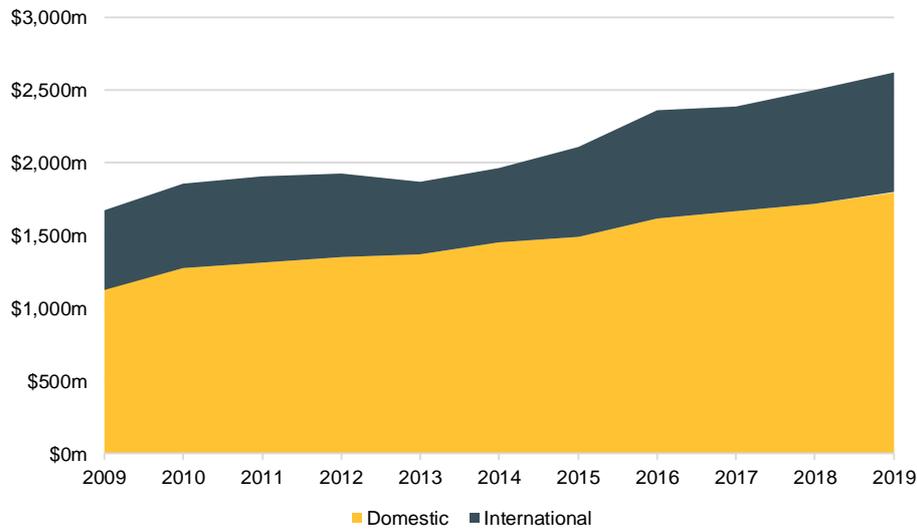
¹¹ Infometrics economic profile.

¹² Based on Census 2013.

¹³ Based on Census 2013.



Figure 8 Growth in visitor expenditure in Wellington 2009-19 (\$m)



Source: MartinJenkins using MBIE regional tourism estimates (years ended March).

Commercial accommodation nights increased by 2.6 percent per year over 2014-2019 (February years), which was lower than the growth rate nationally (4.0 percent per year). Wellington’s average length of visitor stay in the year ended February 2019 was 2.15 days, above the New Zealand average (1.99).

International visitor expenditure has grown over the five years by 9.8 percent per annum (February years), below the average New Zealand growth rate (11.4 percent). The number of international visitors was estimated to increase by 10.3 percent per year over the same period (December years), compared to 11.1 percent per year nationally. International visitor nights in commercial accommodation increased by 2.0 percent per annum over 2014-2019 (February years) compared to 5.6 percent per year nationally.

Domestic visitor expenditure has grown relatively slowly over the period, by 4.4 percent per annum compared to 5.5 percent per annum across New Zealand overall. However, domestic commercial accommodation guest nights increased by 2.9 percent per annum over 2014-2019, just above the growth experienced across New Zealand as a whole (2.8 percent per annum). The region has a relatively high proportion of domestic expenditure at 69 percent of total visitor expenditure compared to an average of 60 percent across New Zealand.

Wellington has a slightly different profile of visitor expenditure than expenditure nationally, reflecting its central transport location. In the year ended February 2019, 18.1 percent of expenditure was for ‘other passenger transport’ compared to 13.9 percent nationally, with 3.9 percent on ‘other retail – fuel & automotive products’ compared to 7.3 percent nationally.



Industry performance

The Wellington economy is quite concentrated in particular service sectors. It has an average tress index of around 65¹⁴, which has increased slightly over the last decade.

Professional, scientific and technical services represent 12.1 percent of the regional economy, central government administration, defence & safety represents 11.2 percent, finance represents 7.8 percent and health care & social services another 5.7 percent. Other major sectors include property & real estate services (4.2 percent), telecommunications, internet & library services (4.1 percent), education & training (3.4 percent), wholesale trade (3.0 percent) and electricity & gas supply (2.9 percent).

Several of the major non-public service sectors have performed well over the medium-term. Professional, scientific and technical services grew by 4.7 percent per year over 2013-2018 and the financial sector grew in value by 6.8 percent over the five years. Health care & social assistance grew by 2.7 percent per year. The region has a strong comparative advantage (high location quotient) in finance and professional services.¹⁵

A couple of the major sectors have performed more moderately – telecommunications services and property and real estate services grew by 1.8 percent per year over the five years. The regional also has a strong revealed comparative advantage in telecommunications.¹⁶ Education & training remained relatively static over the period (0.1 percent per year growth over the period), while wholesale trade declined slightly (-0.3 percent per year).

Construction sectors generally grew relatively strongly, with building construction growing by 4.7 percent per year, construction services growing by 4.0 percent per year, and heavy & civil engineering construction growing by 3.9 percent per year.

A couple of larger, poorly performing sectors have been postal, courier & warehousing services (declining in value by -1.2 percent per year) and insurance & superannuation funds (-5.4 percent per year).

Several tourism services have performed well, with accommodation & food services growing by 4.4 percent per year, supermarket & specialised food retailing growing by 4.2 percent per year, and other store & non-store retailing achieving 3 percent per annum growth. The region does not have demonstrated advantages over other regions in any of these sectors.¹⁷ Arts & recreation services have remained relatively static over the period (0.3 percent per year growth).

¹⁴ MartinJenkins calculations. The tress index measures the degree of concentration of an economy on an industry or sector basis. A tress index of zero represents a totally diversified economy, while an index close to 100 means the economy is highly concentrated in a particular sector or sectors. Formally, a tress index is developed by calculating each sector's contribution to the local economy; multiplying each sector's total employment by its share of the economy; calculating the sum totals of the weighted values for each sector and then indexing the totals.

¹⁵ As measured by GDP location quotients. Location Quotients (LQs) measure the concentration of industries in an area and can provide an indication of a region's comparative advantages. They measure industry GDP (or employment) within a specified location relative to industry GDP (or employment) nationally. An LQ greater than one means that the industry or segment is 'over-represented' and concentrated relative to the rest of New Zealand, which suggests it is a net exporter and that some comparative advantages exist.

¹⁶ As measured by GDP location quotients.

¹⁷ As measured by GDP location quotients.



There have been mixed results for manufacturing industries. Pulp and paper product manufacturing declined significantly over the five years (by 10.6 percent per year). Meat and meat product manufacturing declined slightly (-0.2 percent per year) and fruit and cereal product manufacturing remained relatively static (0.5 percent per year). However, beverage product manufacturing grew very strongly by 8.1 percent per year and non-metallic metal product manufacturing, chemical & chemical product manufacturing and transport equipment manufacturing all grew by over 4 percent per year. Several other manufacturing sectors (e.g., polymer product manufacturing, machinery & other equipment manufacturing, wood product manufacturing) grew more moderately or by between 1-3 percent per year. The region does not demonstrate comparative advantages in any manufacturing sector.¹⁸

Primary sectors in the regional are relatively small and only poultry, deer & other livestock farming has performed particularly well (11.8 percent per year growth, although from a low base). Sheep, beef cattle & grain farming (0.3 percent per year) and forestry & logging (0.4 percent per year) only achieved limited growth. Dairy cattle farming (-2.5 percent per year) and horticulture & fruit growing (-1.2 percent per year) declined.

Overall, growth in the Wellington economy over the last five years has been driven by a mix of service sectors across professional, financial, health, construction, and tourism industries.

¹⁸ As measured by GDP location quotients.



APPENDIX 2 REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Cross Cutting Issues and Opportunities		
	Challenges	Key strengths and opportunities
Skills and Talent	<p>The region's size and distance is a competitive disadvantage for attracting talent compared to larger cities that are closer or more accessible to global markets.</p> <p>There is generally not high levels of engagement between businesses and the education sector.</p> <p>There has been limited population growth over the previous decade and the region's pool of labour will be impacted by the aging population.</p> <p>The region, as with the rest of New Zealand will need to manage the impact of technology on the future of work and on different groups in the community.</p> <p>Local economic development strategies identified some distinctive skills & talent challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy identified relatively low workforce participation as a key challenge. • The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified that the area as several skill deficits, such as a lower proportion of people in high skilled jobs and higher proportion in low skilled jobs, too many young people that are unemployed and not in education and training, and a lack of tertiary education options in the area. 	<p>The working age population has a high level of educational attainment.</p> <p>The region has a good basis of tertiary education – Four universities and three institutes of technology/ polytechnics and national offices of over half of New Zealand's industry training organisations</p> <p>There is a strong base of innovation and technical skills:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Almost half of the region's workforce is employed in knowledge intensive occupations (compared to a national average of just over one-third) • There is one research scientist for every 250 people in the region. <p>The region may be better placed than most to adapt to changes in the future of work due to its industry and occupation make-up and relatively high levels of education.</p> <p>There are opportunities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • facilitate connections between the business and education sector. • support universities to attract students in areas where there is regional advantage. • develop a workforce and skills development plan to better connect employers needs with learning needs and the education & training system. <p>The Wellington City economic development strategy identified opportunities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clearly define Wellington's competitive advantage and to better communicate Wellington's strengths internationally. This including broadening the city's destination marketing approach to include talent attraction.



Infrastructure & connectivity

The region has only moderate connections internationally via air linkages which constrains trade, migration and visitor numbers.

It is estimated that the region is currently short of several thousand homes and this number is increasing.

Population growth is expected to be higher than official forecasts, which will put pressure on infrastructure.

Traffic congestion is getting worse, which is impacting on productivity.

Earthquakes could have a significant impact on the region's infrastructure and connections nationally and internationally.

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified the following as infrastructure & connectivity challenges facing that area:

- water reliability and the need to assess water requirements
- issues facing the Wellington to Wairarapa rail line including the poor state of the tracks, rolling stock, and restrictive timetable
- insufficient availability of social and affordable housing, rental properties, seasonal workers' accommodation, and Papakāinga housing.

- work with local education partners to find ways of better connecting international students with business.
- ensure better transition for youth from education to employment.

The Hutt City Council Economic Development Plan 2015-2020 identified a need to develop a workforce to support STEM businesses in the area and to develop STEM and digital skills for the resident population.

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified improving access to skills training and development as a key opportunity, including increasing tertiary education services and ensuring youth have the right skills to transition from school to further education and employment.

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified several opportunities to improve the availability of skills in the area, including developing a skills action service and establishing a tertiary satellite site.

The region is well-connected domestically by road, rail, sea and air and is the central transport hub for people and freight. The ferry terminal and port support a range of services and industries.

A range of opportunities to improve infrastructure have been identified including:

- Building resilience in roads, rail and regional airports and in water and energy
- Developing the runway to attract more long-haul flights
- Ensuring sufficient industrial land in the right locations
- Supporting the rollout and uptake of faster broadband services.

There are opportunities to partner with central government to develop social and affordable housing.

There may be opportunities to take a broader 'precinct' approach to development in city locations, integrating decisions on land, property, connectivity and infrastructure.

Transport opportunities under the 'Let's get Wellington Moving' banner include significant improvements to public transport, high capacity mass transit from Wellington rail station to the hospital and airport, state highway improvements, cycleway improvements.

Other transport opportunities include improvements to the north/south spine (e.g., rail upgrades from Upper Hutt to Wairarapa, increased rail capacity and rolling stock), east/west



Business development & innovation

Innovation and business development challenges identified in Wellington reflected national challenges, including:

- Insufficient connections between tertiary institutions, the research sector and the private sector
- Limited skills and knowledge about commercialisation
- A lack of large-scale companies.
- Limited ambition by some companies and entrepreneurs
- Lack of a flexible and agile business support model

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified that the area has relatively low productivity levels, a decline in business numbers, and a large proportion of self-employed.

connections (e.g., Petone to Grenada and Cross Valley Link to Seaview), and inter-regional connectors such as the ferry terminal and airport runway.

The Wellington City economic development strategy identified opportunities related to:

- Strengthening international business and trade connections
- Advocating for infrastructure improvements that will significantly enhance the economy
- Support access to good transport options between suburban areas and the CBD.
- Support the development of vibrant suburban centres.
- Facilitate the roll-out of broadband
- Secure direct flights to and from Asia.

The Hutt City Economic Development Plan identifies opportunities to rejuvenate the Lower Hutt CBD, to increase the number of commercial and industrial developments in Lower Hutt, and to undertake Council-led rejuvenation through various facilities.

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified key projects like the expressway and development at Kāpiti airport as an advantage and improving connectivity and infrastructure as a key opportunity.

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified the potential to upgrade the local airport infrastructure and to reinstate air passenger services, and opportunities to address housing needs, including improving consenting processes.

The region is home to some of New Zealand's largest employers, which provide an important source of jobs and productivity growth.

There is an active set of business development infrastructure in the region through successful organisations such as Creative HQ and Biz Dojo. There is a range of other business development support available in the region.

There is a willingness by regional knowledge institutions to support regional economic development.

There are opportunities to:

- work with successful companies to facilitate the uptake and commercialisation of innovation and to grow related companies and activities around them.
- Support the development of more entrepreneurial ventures through incubation, acceleration and commercialisation services
- Leverage the research expertise that exists in the region



Investment attraction

The region's investment community is very small and investment is often required from outside the region or overseas.

The region's size and distance puts it at a competitive disadvantage to attracting investment relative to larger locations that are closer or more accessible to global markets.

Accessing funds for start-up and commercialisation projects through available support can be complex and relatively costly.

- Facilitate the adoption of digital technologies.

The Wellington City economic development strategy identified opportunities related to:

- Encouraging links between Wellington's tertiary education and research institutions and the business community
- Supporting the growth and development of creative, knowledge-intensive industries and professional service firms
- Creating a business environment where innovation can flourish and where smart firms can access the resources they need to grow
- Developing smart infrastructure to support creative, knowledge intensive firms (e.g., space/incubation/innovation hub)
- Exploring opportunities for supporting professional service firms to sell more services internationally

The Hutt City economic development plan identified continuing to provide Council support for business development as a key objective. It also include an area of focus on growing science, technology, engineering and manufacturing (STEM) businesses.

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified building capability within local businesses to use digital tools and developing relationships with expertise providers to provide support for local businesses as opportunities.

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified the opportunity to develop a business development strategy to grow business support in the area.

There are opportunities to:

- Identify investment opportunities in targeted sectors and markets
- Facilitate business access to private and public sector funds
- Facilitate improved connections to investors in areas of strength, such as science and technology
- Welcoming investors by providing information on doing business in the region and being able to respond to enquiries.

The Wellington City economic development strategy identified an opportunity to clearly define Wellington's competitive advantage and to better communicate Wellington's strengths internationally. This include establishing key market segments for targeted inward investment activity and to identify what the Council and its partners can do to support better promotion of Wellington City to these potential investors.



<p>Māori economic development</p>	<p>Māori in the region have lower levels of educational attainment and wellbeing (e.g., home ownership). A smaller proportion of Māori are in high skilled jobs (30 percent relative to 47 percent for non-Māori) and more are in labouring, machinery operation and sales jobs.</p>	<p>The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified improving the 'pitch potential' of the area (the reasons and benefits to invest in the district) and brokering connections for businesses to investment as opportunities.</p> <p>There are opportunities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • develop and add value to the iwi/Māori asset base • encourage export opportunities for iwi/Māori companies • build capability of iwi/Māori companies and collectively held assets • increase labour market participation and employment rates and improve the quality of employment for Māori in region. <p>The Wellington City Economic Development Strategy identified the opportunity to explore co-investment with Wgtn iwi in projects such as development of Shelly Bay</p> <p>The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified the opportunity to develop and deliver an iwi-focused approach to Māori economic development.</p>
<p>Natural Resources</p>	<p>The region will need to manage the impacts of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • erosion (21 percent of land in the region is prone to erosion) • climate change (including the potential for managed retreat). 	<p>The potential to use technical expertise in the region to develop and implement technologies to mitigate climate change.</p> <p>Leveraging the Billion trees programme to support planting of trees on land subject to erosion.</p> <p>The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified its climate, environment, and natural landscapes as key advantages.</p> <p>The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identified the opportunity for the area to leverage the One Billion Trees programme.</p>
<p>Business environment</p>	<p>There have been perceptions that councils may not be "business friendly"</p>	<p>Councils in the region can make it easier to do business by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standardising processes to improve consistency and certainty for business • Providing a dedicated and coordinated response to business projects, initiatives and needs that span political boundaries • Having sufficient land for a wide range of industrial and commercial uses in the right locations and with high quality connections • Examining opportunities for shared services to improve effectiveness and efficiency • Developing a branding/marketing plan to promote the



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wellington region as a “business friendly” location Developing and providing inventories of information about the region required by existing and incoming businesses, e.g., land available for industrial use, appropriate buildings and science capability Improving knowledge of the economy and Council capacity to inform decision-making <p>The Wellington City economic development also identified opportunities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foster a business environment where it is easy, efficient and add and affordable to invest and do business. Strengthen the Council’s links with stakeholders <p>The Hutt City Council economic development plan includes an objective to continue to make it easier for businesses to do business with the Council.</p> <p>The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified being ‘open for business’ as a focus area, including through customer-focused regulatory functions and good engagement processes.</p>
<p>Sector challenges and opportunities</p> <p>Manufacturing & service sectors</p>	<p>Nothing specific noted in the WRS or WRIP. The WRS noted that some key sectors have declined over the long-term such as the government sector and financial services (the latter due to head offices moving to Auckland).</p> <p>The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified its narrow economic base and concentration of lower paying service industries as a key challenge.</p> <p>The region is a global industry leader in screen and digital technologies.</p> <p>There is an abundance of science and science research-oriented businesses in the region.</p> <p>The region’s strong capability in service industries could provide it with an advantage as it becomes increasingly possible to provide services from distant locations.</p> <p>Wellington city has comparative advantages in several industries, including professional services, finance, government, ICT, manufacturing, transport, other services. The Wellington city Economic Development Strategy identifies the following sector-focused opportunities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop Wellington into a centre for education, skills & research into digital effects and related areas. Implement key digital strategy initiatives, including linking education to industry needs Investigating sister city relationships with Silicon Valley cities Developing Wellington’s digital infrastructure





The Hutt City Economic Development Plan identifies growing science, technology, engineering and manufacturing businesses as a key area of focus, including opportunities to:

- Provide improved infrastructure and amenity for these businesses (e.g., awards, accelerator, broadband)
- Develop a suitable workforce (e.g., through internships & scholarships)
- Increased R&D spend in these businesses.

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified an opportunity to support emerging sectors, such as ICT, by working with other regional bodies.

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identifies the potential for the area to grow the scale of knowledge intensive industries.

DRAFT



**Manufacturing
& service
sectors**

Nothing specific noted in the WRS or WRIP. The WRS noted that some key sectors have declined over the long-term such as the government sector and financial services (the latter due to head offices moving to Auckland).

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified its narrow economic base and concentration of lower paying service industries as a key challenge.

The region is a global industry leader in screen and digital technologies.

There is an abundance of science and science research-oriented businesses in the region.

The region's strong capability in service industries could provide it with an advantage as it becomes increasingly possible to provide services from distant locations.

Wellington city has comparative advantages in several industries, including professional services, finance, government, ICT, manufacturing, transport, other services. The Wellington city Economic Development Strategy identifies the following sector-focused opportunities:

- Develop Wellington into a centre for education, skills & research into digital effects and related areas.
- Implement key digital strategy initiatives, including linking education to industry needs
- Investigating sister city relationships with Silicon Valley cities
- Developing Wellington's digital infrastructure

The Hutt City Economic Development Plan identifies growing science, technology, engineering and manufacturing businesses as a key area of focus, including opportunities to:

- Provide improved infrastructure and amenity for these businesses (e.g., awards, accelerator, broadband)
- Develop a suitable workforce (e.g., through internships & scholarships)
- Increased R&D spend in these businesses.

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified an opportunity to support emerging sectors, such as ICT, by working with other regional bodies.

The Wairarapa Economic Development Strategy identifies the potential for the area to grow the scale of knowledge intensive industries.



Visitor economy

Nothing specific noted in the WRS or WRIP.

The Wairarapa economic development strategy and action plan notes that growth in visitor spend has been below average, that the visitor sector is highly seasonal, and weekend focused. It identifies a number of factors holding back tourism in the area including a lack of accommodation in peak season, insufficient conference accommodation, insufficient year round attractions, insufficient commissionable products, and risks to transport connections.

There is the opportunity to develop a regional destination strategy to target visitors (as well as talent and students) and how to market the tourism and liveability assets of the region.

There are specific visitor economy opportunities related to developing regional trails, the convention centre, Wellington Indoor Arena, the Wellington runway extension, and a Kāpiti gateway attraction.

The Wellington City economic development strategy identified opportunities related to:

- Implement strategies to maintain Wellington's reputation as the arts, culture and events capital of New Zealand
- Support the attraction of more international students
- Continue to invest in city amenity infrastructure that supports events and showcasing activity.
- Continue to deliver tourism promotions into key markets
- Continue to invest in key recreational, cultural, social and visitor attractions

The Hutt City Economic Development Plan identifies the opportunity to increase the number of tourism products in Lower Hutt.

The Kāpiti District Economic Development Strategy 2015-2018 identified 'positioning Kāpiti' as a focus area, including differentiating itself as a visitor destination.

The Wairarapa economic development strategy and plan identifies that the district has a point of difference as a centre of artisan enterprise and identifies opportunities to develop a destination strategy, accommodation plan, cycle trail, food tourism event, iwi tourism developments and specific tourism product experiences (e.g., aviation centre, dark skies).

Primary sectors

Nothing specific noted in the WRS or WRIP.

Nothing specific noted in the WRS or WRIP.

The Wairarapa economic development strategy and action plan identifies opportunities for the area to support primary food production innovators, support artisans to become established, and support food enterprise entities.



Report 19.430
Date 23 September 2019
File CCAB-8-2473

Committee Council
Author Marilyn Walker, Democratic Services Advisor

End of triennium matters

1. Purpose

To report on a number of matters relating to the end of the 2016-2019 triennium which require consideration by Council.

2. Minutes of last meeting before election

Standing Order No. 3.15.3 provides:

“The Chairperson and the Chief Executive shall authenticate the minutes of the last meeting of the Council prior to the next election of members”.

Minutes of the final Council meeting of the current triennium, on 10 October 2019, will be authenticated in accordance with the process set out in Standing Orders.

3. Vacation of office

The Local Electoral Act 2001 provides that current Councillors vacate office when the members of the new Council come into office.

Members of the new Council come into office on the day after the date of the Electoral Officer’s declaration of the official result of the election, which is given by public notice (expected to be made between 17 and 23 October 2019).

4. Remuneration

On coming into office Councillors will be remunerated in accordance with the post-election remuneration determination issued by the Remuneration Authority for 2019/20.

5. Discharge of committees

Unless the Council resolves otherwise, all committees, subcommittees or other subordinate decision-making bodies (excluding the Wellington Civil Defence

Emergency Management Group) are deemed to be discharged on the coming into office of the new Council.

Under the Local Government Act 2002 the new Council may replace any members of committees that are not discharged at the end of a triennium.

5.1 Committees and subcommittees not discharged

5.1.1 Wellington Regional Strategy Committee

The Council has resolved that the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee not be discharged at the end of each triennium. However, the terms of the local government members on the Committee will expire at the end of this council triennium and the Committee will be unable to meet until the new local government membership is appointed by Council.

5.1.2 Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee

The Council has resolved that Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee not be discharged at the end of each triennium. The Committee will be unable to meet until the new Council appoints the Councillor and non-Councillor membership of the Committee.

5.2 Joint committees not discharged

The Council has three joint committees with other local authorities: Wellington Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Committee, and Wellington Water Committee.

5.2.1 Civil Defence Emergency Management Group

Section 12 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 (CDEM Act) states that Civil Defence Emergency Management Groups are not able to be discharged. The Wellington Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) Group will not be discharged at the end of this triennium.

It should be noted that while the CDEM Group continues in existence, there is a period between the declaration of the results of each election and each member making their declaration at their local authority's inaugural meeting when the CDEM Group does not have authority to act; during this period the Minister of Civil Defence can declare a state of local emergency under section 69 of the CDEM Act, if necessary.

5.2.2 Te Awarua-o-Porirua Committee

The establishing councils (Porirua City Council, GWRC, and Wellington City Council) have resolved that Te Awarua-o-Porirua Committee not be discharged at the end of each triennium. However, the terms of the local government members on the Committee will expire at the end of this triennium and the Committee will be unable to meet until the councils have each appointed their member(s) to the Committee.

5.2.3 Wellington Water Committee

The establishing councils (GWRC, Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, and Wellington City Council) have resolved that the Wellington Water Committee not be discharged at the end of each triennium.

However, the terms of the local government members on the Committee will expire at the end of this triennium and the Committee will be unable to meet until the councils have each appointed their member to the Committee.

5.3 Advisory groups not discharged

The Council has appointed six advisory groups: Ara Tahi, Farming Reference Group, Lower Ruamahanga Valley Floodplain Management Advisory Committee, Waiohine FMP Steering Group, Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee, and Wellington Region Climate Change Working Group.

The Council has resolved that Ara Tahi, Waiohine FMP Steering Group, and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee remain in existence until their respective purposes and functions have been completed.

6. Emergency arrangements

There will be a period between the public notice of the election of Councillors and the first meeting of the new Council during which Councillors are unable to act. Accordingly, there is a need for delegation of authority to deal with emergency matters during this period. It is proposed that the Chief Executive be authorised to act on any emergency matters in consultation with the appropriate General Manager. Any such matters will be reported to the incoming Council as soon as practicable.

Also, delegations to committees and committee chairs cannot resume until the committee structure and committee terms of reference are confirmed and members appointed. However, once the members of the new Council have made their declarations, a meeting of the full Council can be convened to deal with any significant matters.

7. Communication

There is no communication needed as a result of this report.

8. The decision-making process and significance

The matters requiring decision in this report have been considered by officers against the requirements of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

8.1 Significance of the decision

Officers have considered the significance of the matter, taking into account the Council's significance and engagement policy and decision-making guidelines. Due to the procedural nature of this decision officers recommend that the matter be considered to have low significance.

Officers do not consider that a formal record outlining consideration of the decision-making process is required in this instance.

8.2 Engagement

Due to its procedural nature and low significance, no engagement on this matter has been undertaken.

9. Recommendations

That the Council:

1. **Receives** the report.
2. **Notes** the content of the report.
3. **Authorises** the Chief Executive to act on any emergency matters arising from the time the present Council and its committees are discharged until the members of the new Council make their declarations.
4. **Instructs** the Chief Executive to report any such matters to the incoming Council at the first appropriate opportunity.
5. **Notes** that the Council has previously resolved that the Wellington Regional Strategy Committee, Te Upoko Taiao – Natural Resources Plan Committee, Te Awarua-o-Porirua Committee and Wellington Water Committee shall not be deemed to be discharged on the coming into office of the members elected at the 2019 triennial general election of the Council.
6. **Notes** that the Wellington Civil Defence Emergency Management Group is not able to be discharged on the coming into office of the members elected at the 2019 triennial general election of the Council.
7. **Notes** that Ara Tahi, Waiohine FMP Steering Group, and Whaitua Te Whanganui-a-Tara Committee remain in existence until their respective purposes and functions have been completed.

Report prepared by:

Marilyn Walker
Democratic Services Advisor

Report approved by:

Francis Ryan
Manager, Democratic
Services

Report approved by:

Luke Troy
General Manager, Strategy

Exclusion of the public

Report 19.453

That the Council:

Excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

- 1. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 18 September 2019*
- 2. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Sustainable Transport Committee of 18 September 2019*
- 3. Business Case for Long Distance Rolling Stock*
- 4. Strategic land purchase, Waikanae*
- 5. Land purchase – Paremata*
- 6. Confirmation of the Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Chief Executive Employment Review Committee meeting of 7 August 2019*

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (the Act) for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<i>General subject of each matter to be considered:</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
--	---	---

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| <i>1. Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Council meeting of 18 September 2019</i> | <i>The information contained in these minutes relates to information provided by third parties that is the subject of the negotiation of documents related to a proposed change of ownership consent, and bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage the Council in the negotiations as it would reveal information on the Council's negotiation strategy. The Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.</i> | <i>That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(b)(ii), (c)(i), (i) and/or (j) of the Act.</i> |
|---|--|---|

2. *Confirmation of the Public Excluded minutes of the Sustainable Transport Committee of 18 September 2019*
- The information contained in these minutes relates to future bus service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region, public transport support for Round the Bays 2020 and legal advice obtained in relation to options available to GWRC for securing land for public transport purposes. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with bus operators and/or other suppliers of future fleet for the Metlink public transport network; would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with event organisers regarding the level of support (if any) to be provided; and would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of legal professional privilege. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information.*
- That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information which good reason for withholding exists under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice) and section 7(2)(g) of the Act (i.e. to maintain legal professional privilege).*
3. *Business Case for Long Distance Rolling Stock Fleet capacity and renewal*
- Certain information contained in this report relates to future rail service procurement and contracting in the Wellington Region. Release of this information would be likely to prejudice or disadvantage the ability of Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) to carry on negotiations with potential suppliers of rolling stock for the Metlink public transport*
- That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information which the Council would have good reason for withholding under sections 7(2)(b)(ii), (i) and/or (j) of that Act.*

network. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override the need to withhold the information

4. *Strategic land purchase - Waikanae*

The information contained in this report relates to a proposed land purchase upon terms and conditions that are yet to be negotiated and agreed. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage Greater Wellington Regional Council in its negotiations as it would reveal Greater Wellington Regional Council's negotiation strategy. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).

5. *Land purchase – Paremata*

The information contained in this report relates to a proposed purchase of land upon terms and conditions that are yet to be finalised. Having this part of the meeting open to the public would disadvantage GWRC in its negotiations as it would reveal GWRC's negotiation strategy. GWRC has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override this prejudice.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 7(2)(i) of the Act (i.e. to carry out negotiations without prejudice).

6. *Restricted Public Excluded minutes of the Chief Executive Employment Review*

These minutes contain information relating to the current Chief Executive's full year performance review and remuneration review.

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would

Committee meeting of 7 August 2019 *Release of this information would prejudice the privacy of Greg Campbell, Chief Executive, by disclosing information pertaining to the employment relationship between the Chief Executive and the Council. Greater Wellington Regional Council has not been able to identify a public interest favouring disclosure of this particular information in public proceedings of the meeting that would override his privacy.* *be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under sections 7(2)(a) of the Act (i.e. to protect the privacy of natural persons).*

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as specified above.